

Carrier Ethernet Configuration Guide, Cisco IOS Release 15M&T

First Published: November 30, 2012

Americas Headquarters

Cisco Systems, Inc. 170 West Tasman Drive San Jose, CA 95134-1706 USA http://www.cisco.com Tel: 408 526-4000 800 553-NETS (6387) Fax: 408 527-0883 THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS MANUAL ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS MANUAL ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE BUT ARE PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF ANY PRODUCTS.

THE SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE ACCOMPANYING PRODUCT ARE SET FORTH IN THE INFORMATION PACKET THAT SHIPPED WITH THE PRODUCT AND ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO LOCATE THE SOFTWARE LICENSE OR LIMITED WARRANTY, CONTACT YOUR CISCO REPRESENTATIVE FOR A COPY.

The Cisco implementation of TCP header compression is an adaptation of a program developed by the University of California, Berkeley (UCB) as part of UCB's public domain version of the UNIX operating system. All rights reserved. Copyright © 1981, Regents of the University of California.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER WARRANTY HEREIN, ALL DOCUMENT FILES AND SOFTWARE OF THESE SUPPLIERS ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND THE ABOVE-NAMED SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS MANUAL, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Any Internet Protocol (IP) addresses and phone numbers used in this document are not intended to be actual addresses and phone numbers. Any examples, command display output, network topology diagrams, and other figures included in the document are shown for illustrative purposes only. Any use of actual IP addresses or phone numbers in illustrative content is unintentional and coincidental.

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: http:// WWW.cisco.com/go/trademarks. Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1110R)

© 2015 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1

Using Ethernet Operations Administration and Maintenance 1

Finding Feature Information 1 Information About Using Ethernet Operations Administration and Maintenance 2 Ethernet OAM 2 OAM Client 2 OAM Sublayer 2 Benefits of Ethernet OAM 3 Cisco Implementation of Ethernet OAM 3 OAM Features 3 OAM Messages 5 IEEE 802.3ah Link Fault RFI Support 6 Ethernet Connectivity Fault Management 6 High Availability Features Supported by 802.3ah 6 Benefits of 802.3ah HA 7 NSF SSO Support in 802.3ah OAM 7 ISSU Support in 802.3ah OAM 7 How to Set Up and Configure Ethernet Operations Administration and Maintenance 7 Enabling Ethernet OAM on an Interface 7 Disabling and Enabling a Link Monitoring Session 8 Disabling a Link Monitoring Session 9 Enabling a Link Monitoring Session 10 Stopping and Starting Link Monitoring Operations 11 Stopping Link Monitoring Operations 11 Starting Link Monitoring Operations 12 Configuring Link Monitoring Options 13 Configuring Global Ethernet OAM Options Using a Template 16 Configuring a Port for Link Fault RFI Support 18 Configuration Examples for Ethernet Operations Administration and Maintenance 19

Additional References 22 Feature Information for Using Ethernet Operations Administration and Maintenance 24 Configuring IEEE Standard-Compliant Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network 27 **CHAPTER 2** Finding Feature Information 27 Prerequisites for Configuring IEEE Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network 28 Restrictions for Configuring IEEE Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network 28 Information About Configuring IEEE Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network 29 **IEEE CFM 29** Benefits of IEEE CFM 29 Customer Service Instance 30 Maintenance Association 30 Maintenance Domain 30 Maintenance Point 32 Maintenance Association Endpoints 32 Maintenance Intermediate Points 33 CFM Messages 35 Cross-Check Function 36 SNMP Traps 36 Ethernet CFM and Ethernet OAM Interworking 37 Ethernet Virtual Circuit 37 OAM Manager 37 HA Feature Support in CFM 37 CFM HA in a Metro Ethernet Network 38 NSF SSO Support in IEEE CFM 39 ISSU Support in IEEE CFM 39 IEEE CFM Bridge Domain Support 39 How to Set Up IEEE Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network 40 Designing CFM Domains 40 Examples 42 Configuring IEEE Ethernet CFM 43 Provisioning the Network 43 Provisioning the Network for CE-A 43 Provisioning the Network for U-PE A 46 Provisioning the Network for PE-AGG A 50

I

I

	Provisioning the Network for N-PE A 53
	Provisioning the Network for U-PE B 57
	Provisioning the Network for PE-AGG B 61
	Provisioning the Network for U-PE B 63
	Provisioning the Network for CE-B 67
	Provisioning Service 69
	Provisioning Service for CE-A 69
	Provisioning Service for U-PE A 74
	Provisioning Service for PE-AGG A 80
	Provisioning Service for N-PE A 83
	Provisioning Service for U-PE B 89
	Provisioning Service for PE-AGG B 95
	Provisioning Service for N-PE B 98
	Provisioning Service for CE-B 103
	Configuring and Enabling the Cross-Check Function 107
	Configuring and Enabling Cross-Checking for an Up MEP (U-PE A) 107
	Configuring and Enabling Cross-Checking for an Up MEP (U-PE B) 109
	Configuring and Enabling Cross-Checking for a Down MEP (CE-A) 111
	Configuring and Enabling Cross-Checking for a Down MEP (CE-B) 113
	Configuring Ethernet OAM 802.3ah Interaction with CFM 114
	Configuring the OAM Manager 114
	Enabling Ethernet OAM 117
	Configuring CFM over Bridge Domains 118
	Troubleshooting Tips 122
	Configuration Examples for Configuring IEEE Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network 123
	Example: Provisioning a Network 123
	Example: Provisioning Service 125
	Additional References 128
	Feature Information for Configuring IEEE Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network 130
	Glossary 133
CHAPTER 3	Configuring ITU-T Y.1731 Fault Management Functions in IEEE CFM 135
	Finding Feature Information 135
	Prerequisites for Configuring ITU-T Y.1731 Fault Management Functions 136
	Restrictions for Configuring ITU-T Y.1731 Fault Management Functions 136

Information About Configurir	ng ITU-T Y.1731 Fault Management Functions 137
Continuity Check Message	s 137
Server MEPs 137	
Defect Conditions Detected	i by a MEP 137
ETH-AIS Function 138	
ETH-AIS Transmission	n Reception and Processing 139
AIS and 802.3ah Interv	working 139
ETH-RDI Function 140	
How to Configure ITU-T Y.17	731 Fault Management Functions 141
Disabling the ETH-AIS Fu	nction 141
Enabling ETH-AIS for a Si	ngle Interface SMEP and Disabling ETH-AIS for All Other
Ports 143	
Configuration Examples for C	Configuring ITU-T Y.1731 Fault Management Functions 146
Example: Enabling IEEE C	FM on an Interface 146
Example: Enabling AIS 14	6
Example: Show Command	s Output 147
Additional References 148	
Feature Information for Confi	guring ITU-T Y.1731 Fault Management Functions 149
4 Configuring Ethernet Connectivit	y Fault Management in a Service Provider Network 151
Finding Feature Information	152
Prerequisites for Configuring	Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network 152
Restrictions for Configuring E	Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network 152
Information About Configurir	ng Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network 153
Ethernet CFM 153	
Benefits of Ethernet Cl	FM 153
Customer Service Instance	153
Maintenance Domain 154	
Maintenance Point 155	
Maintenance Endpoint	s 156
Maintenance Intermed	iate Points 157
CFM Messages 158	
Cross-Check Function 159	
SNMP Traps 159	
Ethernet CFM and Etherne	t OAM Interaction 159

٦

CHAPTER

Ethernet Virtual Circuit 160 OAM Manager 160 CFM over Bridge Domains 160 HA Features Supported by CFM 160 CFM HA in a Metro Ethernet Network 161 NSF SSO Support in CFM 802.1ag 1.0d 162 ISSU Support in CFM 802.1ag 1.0d 162 How to Set Up Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network 162 Designing CFM Domains 162 Examples 164 What to Do Next 165 Configuring Ethernet CFM 165 Provisioning the Network 166 Provisioning the Network on the CE-A 166 Provisioning the Network on the U-PE A 169 Provisioning the Network on the PE-AGG A 172 Provisioning the Network on the N-PE A 175 Provisioning the Network on the CE-B 178 Provisioning the Network on the U-PE B 181 Provisioning the Network on the PE-AGG B 184 Provisioning the Network on the N-PE B 187 Provisioning Service 190 Provisioning Service on the CE-A 190 Provisioning Service on the U-PE A 194 Provisioning Service on the PE-AGG A 198 Provisioning Service on the N-PE A 201 Provisioning Service on the CE-B 205 Provisioning Service on the U-PE B 208 Provisioning Service on the PE-AGG B 212 Provisioning Service on the N-PE B 215 Configuring and Enabling the Cross-Check Function 218 Configuring and Enabling Cross-Checking for an Inward Facing MEP on the U **PE-A 218** Configuring and Enabling Cross-Checking for an Inward Facing MEP on the U **PE-B** 220

	Configuring and Enabling Cross-Checking for an Outward Facing MEP on the		
	CE-A 222		
	Configuring and Enabling Cross-Checking for an Outward Facing MEP on the		
	CE-B 223		
	Configuring CFM over Bridge Domains 225		
	Troubleshooting Tips 230		
	Configuring Ethernet OAM Interaction with CFM 230		
	Configuring the OAM Manager 230		
	Enabling Ethernet OAM 232		
	Configuration Examples for Configuring Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network 233		
	Example: Provisioning a Network 233		
	Example: Provisioning Service 235		
	Additional References for Configuring Ethernet Connectivity Fault Management in a Service		
	Provider Network 238		
	Feature Information for Configuring Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network 239		
	Glossary 244		
CHAPTER 5	Enabling Ethernet Local Management Interface 247		
	Finding Feature Information 247		
	Prerequisites for Enabling Ethernet Local Management Interface 248		
	Restrictions for Enabling Ethernet Local Management Interface 248		
	Information About Enabling Ethernet Local Management Interface 248		
	EVC 248		
	Ethernet LMI 248		
	Benefits of Ethernet LMI 249		
	How to Enable Ethernet Local Management Interface 249		
	Enabling Ethernet LMI on All Supported Interfaces 249		
	Enabling Ethernet LMI on a Single Supported Interface 250		
	Configuration Examples for Ethernet Local Management Interface 251		
	Example: Enabling Ethernet LMI on All Supported Interfaces 251		
	Example: Enabling Ethernet LMI on a Single Supported Interface 251		
	Additional References for Enabling Ethernet Local Management Interface 252		
	Feature Information for Enabling Ethernet Local Management Interface 253		
	Glossary 254		

I

ſ

CHAPTER 6	Using Link Layer Discovery Protocol in Multivendor Networks 255
	Finding Feature Information 255
	Prerequisites for Using Link Layer Discovery Protocol in Multivendor Networks 256
	Restrictions for Using Link Layer Discovery Protocol in Multivendor Networks 256
	Information About Using Link Layer Discovery Protocol in Multivendor Networks 256
	IEEE 802.1ab LLDP 256
	LLDP-MED 257
	Classes of Endpoints 257
	Types of Discovery Supported 258
	Benefits of LLDP-MED 259
	TLV Elements 259
	Benefits of LLDP 260
	How to Configure Link Layer Discovery Protocol in Multivendor Networks 260
	Enabling and Disabling LLDP Globally 260
	Enabling LLDP Globally 260
	Disabling and Enabling LLDP on a Supported Interface 261
	Disabling LLDP on a Supported Interface 261
	Setting LLDP Packet Hold Time 262
	Setting LLDP Packet Frequency 263
	Monitoring and Maintaining LLDP in Multivendor Networks 264
	Enabling and Disabling LLDP TLVs 265
	Enabling LLDP TLVs 265
	Enabling and Disabling LLDP-MED TLVs 266
	Enabling LLDP-MED TLVs 266
	Configuration Examples for Link Layer Discovery Protocol in Multivendor Networks 268
	Example: Configuring Voice VLAN 268
	Example Configuring LLDP on Two Devices 269
	Additional References for Using Link Layer Discovery Protocol in Multivendor Networks 271
	Feature Information for Link Layer Discovery Protocol in Multivendor Networks 272
CHAPTER 7	CFM Over Double-Tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC 275
	Restrictions for CFM Over Double-Tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC 275
	Information about CFM over double-tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC 276
	Down MEPs over Double-VLAN-Tagged Layer 3 Subinterfaces 276

How to Configure CFM over double-tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC Configuring Down MEPs over Double-VLAN-Tagged Layer 3 Subinterfaces Examples for Configuring CFM over double-tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC Example for Configuring Down MEPs over Double-VLAN-Tagged Layer 3 Subinterfaces Example for Double-VLAN-tagged L2 service-instances Additional References for CFM over double-tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC Feature Information for CFM over double-tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC



CHAPTER

Using Ethernet Operations Administration and Maintenance

Ethernet Operations, Administration, and Maintenance (OAM) is a protocol for installing, monitoring, and troubleshooting Ethernet metropolitan-area networks (MANs) and Ethernet WANs. It relies on a new, optional sublayer in the data link layer of the Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) model. The OAM features covered by this protocol are Discovery, Link Monitoring, Remote Fault Detection, Remote Loopback, and Cisco Proprietary Extensions.

The advent of Ethernet as a MAN and WAN technology has emphasized the necessity for integrated management for larger deployments. For Ethernet to extend into public MANs and WANs, it must be equipped with a new set of requirements on Ethernet's traditional operations, which had been centered on enterprise networks only. The expansion of Ethernet technology into the domain of service providers, where networks are substantially larger and more complex than enterprise networks and the user-base is wider, makes operational management of link uptime crucial.

- Finding Feature Information, page 1
- Information About Using Ethernet Operations Administration and Maintenance, page 2
- How to Set Up and Configure Ethernet Operations Administration and Maintenance, page 7
- Configuration Examples for Ethernet Operations Administration and Maintenance, page 19
- Additional References, page 22
- Feature Information for Using Ethernet Operations Administration and Maintenance, page 24

Finding Feature Information

Your software release may not support all the features documented in this module. For the latest caveats and feature information, see **Bug Search Tool** and the release notes for your platform and software release. To find information about the features documented in this module, and to see a list of the releases in which each feature is supported, see the feature information table.

Use Cisco Feature Navigator to find information about platform support and Cisco software image support. To access Cisco Feature Navigator, go to www.cisco.com/go/cfn. An account on Cisco.com is not required.

Information About Using Ethernet Operations Administration and Maintenance

Ethernet OAM

Ethernet OAM is a protocol for installing, monitoring, and troubleshooting metro Ethernet networks and Ethernet WANs. It relies on a new, optional sublayer in the data link layer of the OSI model. Ethernet OAM can be implemented on any full-duplex point-to-point or emulated point-to-point Ethernet link. A system-wide implementation is not required; OAM can be deployed for part of a system; that is, on particular interfaces.

Normal link operation does not require Ethernet OAM. OAM frames, called OAM protocol data units (PDUs), use the slow protocol destination MAC address 0180.c200.0002. They are intercepted by the MAC sublayer and cannot propagate beyond a single hop within an Ethernet network.

Ethernet OAM is a relatively slow protocol with modest bandwidth requirements. The frame transmission rate is limited to a maximum of 10 frames per second; therefore, the impact of OAM on normal operations is negligible. However, when link monitoring is enabled, the CPU must poll error counters frequently. In this case, the required CPU cycles will be proportional to the number of interfaces that have to be polled.

Two major components, the OAM client and the OAM sublayer, make up Ethernet OAM. The following two sections describe these components.

OAM Client

The OAM client is responsible for establishing and managing Ethernet OAM on a link. The OAM client also enables and configures the OAM sublayer. During the OAM discovery phase, the OAM client monitors OAM PDUs received from the remote peer and enables OAM functionality on the link based on local and remote state as well as configuration settings. Beyond the discovery phase (at steady state), the OAM client is responsible for managing the rules of response to OAM PDUs and managing the OAM remote loopback mode.

OAM Sublayer

The OAM sublayer presents two standard IEEE 802.3 MAC service interfaces: one facing toward the superior sublayers, which include the MAC client (or link aggregation), and the other interface facing toward the subordinate MAC control sublayer. The OAM sublayer provides a dedicated interface for passing OAM control information and OAM PDUs to and from a client.

The OAM sublayer is made up of three components: control block, multiplexer, and packet parser (p-parser). Each component is described in the following sections.

Control Block

The control block provides the interface between the OAM client and other blocks internal to the OAM sublayer. The control block incorporates the discovery process, which detects the existence and capabilities of remote OAM peers. It also includes the transmit process that governs the transmission of OAM PDUs to the multiplexer and a set of rules that govern the receipt of OAM PDUs from the p-parser.

Multiplexer

The multiplexer manages frames generated (or relayed) from the MAC client, control block, and p-parser. The multiplexer passes through frames generated by the MAC client untouched. It passes OAM PDUs generated by the control block to the subordinate sublayer; for example, the MAC sublayer. Similarly, the multiplexer passes loopback frames from the p-parser to the same subordinate sublayer when the interface is in OAM remote loopback mode.

P-Parser

The p-parser classifies frames as OAM PDUs, MAC client frames, or loopback frames and then dispatches each class to the appropriate entity. OAM PDUs are sent to the control block. MAC client frames are passed to the superior sublayer. Loopback frames are dispatched to the multiplexer.

Benefits of Ethernet OAM

Ethernet OAM provides the following benefits:

- Competitive advantage for service providers
- Standardized mechanism to monitor the health of a link and perform diagnostics

Cisco Implementation of Ethernet OAM

The Cisco implementation of Ethernet OAM consists of the Ethernet OAM shim and the Ethernet OAM module.

The Ethernet OAM shim is a thin layer that connects the Ethernet OAM module and the platform code. It is implemented in the platform code (driver). The shim also communicates port state and error conditions to the Ethernet OAM module via control signals.

The Ethernet OAM module, implemented within the control plane, handles the OAM client as well as control block functionality of the OAM sublayer. This module interacts with the CLI and Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)/programmatic interface via control signals. In addition, this module interacts with the Ethernet OAM shim through OAM PDU flows.

OAM Features

The OAM features as defined by IEEE 802.3ah, *Ethernet in the First Mile*, are discovery, Link Monitoring, Remote Fault Detection, Remote Loopback, and Cisco Proprietary Extensions.

Discovery

Discovery is the first phase of Ethernet OAM and it identifies the devices in the network and their OAM capabilities. Discovery uses information OAM PDUs. During the discovery phase, the following information is advertised within periodic information OAM PDUs:

• OAM mode--Conveyed to the remote OAM entity. The mode can be either active or passive and can be used to determine device functionality.

- OAM configuration (capabilities)--Advertises the capabilities of the local OAM entity. With this information a peer can determine what functions are supported and accessible; for example, loopback capability.
- OAM PDU configuration--Includes the maximum OAM PDU size for receipt and delivery. This information along with the rate limiting of 10 frames per second can be used to limit the bandwidth allocated to OAM traffic.
- Platform identity--A combination of an organization unique identifier (OUI) and 32-bits of vendor-specific information. OUI allocation, controlled by the IEEE, is typically the first three bytes of a MAC address.

Discovery includes an optional phase in which the local station can accept or reject the configuration of the peer OAM entity. For example, a node may require that its partner support loopback capability to be accepted into the management network. These policy decisions may be implemented as vendor-specific extensions.

Link Monitoring

Link monitoring in Ethernet OAM detects and indicates link faults under a variety of conditions. Link monitoring uses the event notification OAM PDU and sends events to the remote OAM entity when there are problems detected on the link. The error events include the following:

- Error Symbol Period (error symbols per second)--The number of symbol errors that occurred during a specified period exceeded a threshold. These errors are coding symbol errors.
- Error Frame (error frames per second)--The number of frame errors detected during a specified period exceeded a threshold.
- Error Frame Period (error frames per *n* frames)--The number of frame errors within the last n frames has exceeded a threshold.
- Error Frame Seconds Summary (error seconds per *m* seconds)--The number of error seconds (1-second intervals with at least one frame error) within the last m seconds has exceeded a threshold.

Since IEEE 802.3ah OAM does not provide a guaranteed delivery of any OAM PDU, the event notification OAM PDU may be sent multiple times to reduce the probability of a lost notification. A sequence number is used to recognize duplicate events.

Remote Failure Indication

Faults in Ethernet connectivity that are caused by slowly deteriorating quality are difficult to detect. Ethernet OAM provides a mechanism for an OAM entity to convey these failure conditions to its peer via specific flags in the OAM PDU. The following failure conditions can be communicated:

- Link Fault--Loss of signal is detected by the receiver; for instance, the peer's laser is malfunctioning. A link fault is sent once per second in the information OAM PDU. Link fault applies only when the physical sublayer is capable of independently transmitting and receiving signals.
- Dying Gasp--An unrecoverable condition has occurred; for example, when an interface is shut down. This type of condition is vendor specific. A notification about the condition may be sent immediately and continuously.
- Critical Event--An unspecified critical event has occurred. This type of event is vendor specific. A critical
 event may be sent immediately and continuously.

Remote Loopback

An OAM entity can put its remote peer into loopback mode using the loopback control OAM PDU. Loopback mode helps an administrator ensure the quality of links during installation or when troubleshooting. In loopback mode, every frame received is transmitted back on the same port except for OAM PDUs and pause frames. The periodic exchange of OAM PDUs must continue during the loopback state to maintain the OAM session.

The loopback command is acknowledged by responding with an information OAM PDU with the loopback state indicated in the state field. This acknowledgement allows an administrator, for example, to estimate if a network segment can satisfy a service-level agreement. Acknowledgement makes it possible to test delay, jitter, and throughput.

When an interface is set to the remote loopback mode the interface no longer participates in any other Layer 2 or Layer 3 protocols; for example Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) or Open Shortest Path First (OSPF). The reason is that when two connected ports are in a loopback session, no frames other than the OAM PDUs are sent to the CPU for software processing. The non-OAM PDU frames are either looped back at the MAC level or discarded at the MAC level.

From a user's perspective, an interface in loopback mode is in a link-up state.

Cisco Vendor-Specific Extensions

Ethernet OAM allows vendors to extend the protocol by allowing them to create their own type-length-value (TLV) fields.

OAM Messages

Ethernet OAM messages or OAM PDUs are standard length, untagged Ethernet frames within the normal frame length bounds of 64 to 1518 bytes. The maximum OAM PDU frame size exchanged between two peers is negotiated during the discovery phase.

OAM PDUs always have the destination address of slow protocols (0180.c200.0002) and an Ethertype of 8809. OAM PDUs do not go beyond a single hop and have a hard-set maximum transmission rate of 10 OAM PDUs per second. Some OAM PDU types may be transmitted multiple times to increase the likelihood that they will be successfully received on a deteriorating link.

Four types of OAM messages are supported:

- Information OAM PDU--A variable-length OAM PDU that is used for discovery. This OAM PDU includes local, remote, and organization-specific information.
- Event notification OAM PDU--A variable-length OAM PDU that is used for link monitoring. This type of OAM PDU may be transmitted multiple times to increase the chance of a successful receipt; for example, in the case of high-bit errors. Event notification OAM PDUs also may include a time stamp when generated.
- Loopback control OAM PDU--An OAM PDU fixed at 64 bytes in length that is used to enable or disable the remote loopback command.
- Vendor-specific OAM PDU--A variable-length OAM PDU that allows the addition of vendor-specific extensions to OAM.

IEEE 802.3ah Link Fault RFI Support

The IEEE 802.3ah Link Fault RFI Support feature provides a per-port configurable option that moves a port into a blocking state when an OAM PDU control request packet is received with the Link Fault Status flag set. In the blocking state, the port can continue to receive OAM PDUs, detect remote link status, and automatically recover when the remote link becomes operational. When an OAM PDU is received with the Link Fault Status flag set to zero or FALSE, the port is enabled and all VLANs configured on the port are set to "forwarding."

Note

If you configure the Ethernet OAM timeout period to be the minimum allowable value of 2 seconds, the Ethernet OAM session may be dropped briefly when the port transitions from blocked to unblocked. This action will not occur by default; the default timeout value is 5 seconds.

Before the release of the IEEE 802.3ah Link Fault RFI Support feature, when an OAM PDU control request packet was received with the Link Fault Status flag set, one of three actions was taken:

- A warning message was displayed or logged, and the port remained operational.
- The Link Fault Status flag was ignored.

Ethernet Connectivity Fault Management

Ethernet connectivity fault management (CFM) is an end-to-end per-service-instance Ethernet layer OAM protocol that includes proactive connectivity monitoring, fault verification, and fault isolation. End to end can be provider edge (PE) to PE or customer edge (CE) to CE. Per service instance means per VLAN.

For more information about Ethernet CFM, see Ethernet Connectivity Fault Management .

High Availability Features Supported by 802.3ah

In access and service provider networks using Ethernet technology, High Availability (HA) is a requirement, especially on Ethernet OAM components that manage Ethernet virtual circuit (EVC) connectivity. End-to-end connectivity status information is critical and must be maintained on a hot standby Route Switch Processor (RSP) (a standby RSP that has the same software image as the active RSP and supports synchronization of line card, protocol, and application state information between RSPs for supported features and protocols). End-to-end connectivity status is maintained on the CE, PE, and access aggregation PE (uPE) network nodes based on information received by protocols such as CFM and 802.3ah. This status information is used to either stop traffic or switch to backup paths when an EVC is down. Metro Ethernet clients (for example, CFM and 802.3ah) maintain configuration data and dynamic data, which is learned through protocols. Every transaction involves either accessing or updating data among the various databases. If the databases are synchronized across active and standby modules, the RSPs are transparent to clients.

Cisco infrastructure provides various component application program interfaces (APIs) for clients that are helpful in maintaining a hot standby RSP. Metro Ethernet HA clients (such as, HA/ISSU, CFM HA/ISSU, 802.3ah HA/ISSU) interact with these components, update the databases, and trigger necessary events to other components.

Benefits of 802.3ah HA

- · Elimination of network downtime for Cisco software image upgrades, resulting in higher availability
- Elimination of resource scheduling challenges associated with planned outages and late night maintenance windows
- Accelerated deployment of new services and applications and faster implementation of new features, hardware, and fixes due to the elimination of network downtime during upgrades
- Reduced operating costs due to outages while delivering higher service levels due to the elimination of network downtime during upgrades

NSF SSO Support in 802.3ah OAM

The redundancy configurations Stateful Switchover (SSO) and Nonstop Forwarding (NSF) are both supported in Ethernet OAM and are automatically enabled. A switchover from an active to a standby Route Switch Processor (RSP) occurs when the active RSP fails, is removed from the networking device, or is manually taken down for maintenance. NSF interoperates with the SSO feature to minimize network downtime following a switchover. The primary function of Cisco NSF is to continue forwarding IP packets following an RSP switchover.

For detailed information about the SSO feature, see the "Configuring Stateful Switchover" module of the *High Availability Configuration Guide*. For detailed information about the NSF feature, see the "Configuring Cisco Nonstop Forwarding" module of the *High Availability Configuration Guide*.

ISSU Support in 802.3ah OAM

Cisco In-Service Software Upgrades (ISSUs) allow you to perform a Cisco software upgrade or downgrade without disrupting packet flow. ISSU is automatically enabled in 802.3ah. OAM performs a bulk update and a runtime update of the continuity check database to the standby Route Switch Processor (RSP), including adding, deleting, or updating a row. This checkpoint data requires ISSU capability to transform messages from one release to another. All the components that perform active RSP to standby RSP updates using messages require ISSU support.

ISSU lowers the impact that planned maintenance activities have on network availability by allowing software changes while the system is in service. For detailed information about ISSU, see the "Performing an In Service Software Upgrade" module of the *High Availability Configuration Guide*.

How to Set Up and Configure Ethernet Operations Administration and Maintenance

Enabling Ethernet OAM on an Interface

Ethernet OAM is by default disabled on an interface.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. interface type number
- 4. ethernet oam [max-rate oampdus | min-rate num-seconds | mode {active | passive} | timeout seconds]
- 5. exit

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	interface type number	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 4	ethernet oam [max-rate <i>oampdus</i> min-rate <i>num-seconds</i> mode {active passive} timeout <i>seconds</i>]	Enables Ethernet OAM.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# ethernet oam	
Step 5	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# exit	

Disabling and Enabling a Link Monitoring Session

Link monitoring is enabled by default when you enable Ethernet OAM. Perform these tasks to disable and enable link monitoring sessions:

1

Disabling a Link Monitoring Session

Perform this task to disable a link monitoring session.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- **3.** interface *type number*
- 4. ethernet oam [max-rate oampdus | min-rate num-seconds | mode {active | passive} | timeout seconds]
- 5. no ethernet oam link-monitor supported
- 6. exit

DETAILED STEPS

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Device> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	interface type number	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 4	ethernet oam [max-rate oampdus min-rate num-seconds mode {active passive} timeout seconds]	Enables Ethernet OAM.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# ethernet oam	
Step 5	no ethernet oam link-monitor supported	Disables link monitoring on the interface.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-if)# no ethernet oam link-monitor supported</pre>	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 6	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# exit	

Enabling a Link Monitoring Session

Perform this task to reenable a link monitoring session after it was previously disabled.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- **3.** interface type number
- 4. ethernet oam link-monitor supported
- 5. exit

DETAILED STEPS

Command or Action	Purpose
enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
Device> enable	
configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
Example:	
Device# configure terminal	
interface type number	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
Example:	
ethernet oam link-monitor supported	Enables link monitoring on the interface.
Example:	
<pre>Device(config-if)# ethernet oam link-monitor supported</pre>	
	<pre>enable enable Example: Device> enable configure terminal Example: Device# configure terminal interface type number Example: ethernet oam link-monitor supported Example: Device(config-if)# ethernet oam link-monitor</pre>

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 5	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-if)# exit</pre>	

Stopping and Starting Link Monitoring Operations

Link monitoring operations start automatically when Ethernet OAM is enabled on an interface. When link monitoring operations are stopped, the interface does not actively send or receive event notification OAM PDUs. The tasks in this section describe how to stop and start link monitoring operations.

Stopping Link Monitoring Operations

Perform this task to stop link monitoring operations.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- **3.** interface type number
- 4. ethernet oam [max-rate oampdus | min-rate num-seconds | mode {active | passive} | timeout seconds]
- 5. no ethernet oam link-monitor on
- 6. exit

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Device> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 3	interface type number	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 4	ethernet oam [max-rate oampdus min-rate num-seconds mode {active passive} timeout seconds]	Enables Ethernet OAM.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# ethernet oam	
Step 5	no ethernet oam link-monitor on	Stops link monitoring operations.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-if)# no ethernet oam link-monitor on</pre>	
Step 6	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-if) # exit</pre>	

Starting Link Monitoring Operations

Perform this task to start link monitoring operations.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- **3.** interface *type number*
- 4. ethernet oam link-monitor on
- 5. exit

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Device> enable	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	interface type number	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 4	ethernet oam link-monitor on	Starts link monitoring operations.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-if)# ethernet oam link-monitor on</pre>	
Step 5	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-if) # exit</pre>	

Configuring Link Monitoring Options

I

Perform this optional task to specify link monitoring options. Steps 4 through 10 can be performed in any sequence.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. interface type number
- 4. ethernet oam [max-rate oampdus | min-rate num-seconds | mode {active | passive} | timeout seconds]
- 5. ethernet oam link-monitor frame {threshold {high {none | high-frames} | low low-frames} | window milliseconds}
- 6. ethernet oam link-monitor frame-period {threshold {high {none | high-frames} | low low-frames} | window frames}
- 7. ethernet oam link-monitor frame-seconds {threshold {high {none | high-frames} | low low-frames} | window milliseconds}
- 8. ethernet oam link-monitor receive-crc {threshold {high {high-frames | none} | low low-frames} | window milliseconds}
- **9.** ethernet oam link-monitor transmit-crc {threshold {high {high-frames | none} | low low-frames} | window milliseconds}
- **10.** ethernet oam link-monitor symbol-period {threshold {high {none | high-symbols} | low low-symbols} | window symbols}
- 11. exit

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Device> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	interface type number	Identifies the interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 4	ethernet oam [max-rate oampdus min-rate num-seconds mode {active passive} timeout seconds]	Enables Ethernet OAM.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-if)# ethernet oam</pre>	
Step 5	ethernet oam link-monitor frame {threshold {high {none high-frames} low low-frames} window milliseconds}	Configures a number for error frames that wher reached triggers an action.

Γ

	Command or Action	Purpose
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# ethernet oam link-monitor frame window	
	399	
Step 6	ethernet oam link-monitor frame-period {threshold {high {none}} $\frac{1}{1}$	Configures a number of frames to be polled.
	high-frames} low low-frames} window frames}	Frame period is a user-defined parameter.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# ethernet oam link-monitor frame-period threshold high 599	
Step 7	ethernet oam link-monitor frame-seconds {threshold {high {none high-frames} low low-frames} window milliseconds}	Configures a period of time in which error frame are counted.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# ethernet oam link-monitor frame-seconds window 699	
Step 8	ethernet oam link-monitor receive-crc {threshold {high {high-frames none} low low-frames} window milliseconds}	Configures an Ethernet OAM interface to monito ingress frames with cyclic redundancy check (CRC) errors for a period of time.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-if)# ethernet oam link-monitor receive-crc window 99</pre>	
Step 9	ethernet oam link-monitor transmit-crc {threshold {high {high-frames none} low low-frames} window milliseconds}	Configures an Ethernet OAM interface to monito egress frames with CRC errors for a period of time.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-if)# ethernet oam link-monitor transmit-crc threshold low 199</pre>	
Step 10	ethernet oam link-monitor symbol-period {threshold {high {none high-symbols} low low-symbols} window symbols}	Configures a threshold or window for error symbols, in number of symbols.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# ethernet oam link-monitor symbol-period threshold high 299	
Step 11	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# exit	

Example

Configuring Global Ethernet OAM Options Using a Template

Perform this task to create a template to use for configuring a common set of options on multiple Ethernet OAM interfaces. Steps 4 through 10 are optional and can be performed in any sequence. These steps may also be repeated to configure different options.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. template template-name
- 4. ethernet oam link-monitor receive-crc {threshold {high {high-frames | none} | low low-frames} | window milliseconds}
- **5.** ethernet oam link-monitor transmit-crc {threshold {high {high-frames | none} | low low-frames} | window milliseconds}
- 6. ethernet oam link-monitor symbol-period {threshold {high {none | high-symbols} | low low-symbols} | window symbols}
- 7. ethernet oam link-monitor frame {threshold {high {none | high-frames} | low low-frames} | window milliseconds}
- 8. ethernet oam link-monitor frame-period {threshold {high {none | high-frames} | low low-frames} | window frames}
- **9.** ethernet oam link-monitor frame-seconds {threshold {high {none | high-frames} | low low-frames} | window milliseconds}
- 10. exit
- **11. interface** type number
- **12. source template** *template-name*
- 13. exit
- 14. exit
- 15. show running-config

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Device> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 3	template template-name	Configures a template and enters template configuration mode.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config)# template oam-temp</pre>	
Step 4	ethernet oam link-monitor receive-crc {threshold {high {high-frames none} low low-frames} window milliseconds}	Configures an Ethernet OAM interface to monitor ingress frames with CRC errors for a period of time.
	Example:	
	Device(config-template)# ethernet oam link-monitor receive-crc window 99	
Step 5	ethernet oam link-monitor transmit-crc {threshold {high {high-frames none} low low-frames} window milliseconds}	Configures an Ethernet OAM interface to monitor egress frames with CRC errors for a period of time.
	Example:	
	Device(config-template)# ethernet oam link-monitor transmit-crc threshold low 199	
Step 6	ethernet oam link-monitor symbol-period {threshold {high {none high-symbols} low low-symbols} window symbols}	Configures a threshold or window for error symbols, in number of symbols.
	Example:	
	Device(config-template)# ethernet oam link-monitor symbol-period threshold high 299	
Step 7	ethernet oam link-monitor frame {threshold {high {none high-frames} low low-frames} window milliseconds}	Configures a number for error frames that when reached triggers an action.
	Example:	
	Device(config-template)# ethernet oam link-monitor frame window 399	
Step 8	ethernet oam link-monitor frame-period {threshold {high	Configures a number of frames to be polled.
	{none high-frames} low low-frames} window frames}	Frame period is a user-defined parameter.
	Example:	
	Device(config-template)# ethernet oam link-monitor frame-period threshold high 599	
Step 9	ethernet oam link-monitor frame-seconds {threshold {high {none high-frames} low low-frames} window milliseconds}	Configures a period of time in which error frames are counted.
	Example:	
	Device(config-template)# ethernet oam link-monitor frame-seconds window 699	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 10	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-template)# exit	
Step 11	interface type number	Identifies the interface on which to use the template and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 12	source template template-name	Applies to the interface the options configured in the template.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-if)# source template oam-temp</pre>	
Step 13	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# exit	
Step 14	exit	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config)# exit	
Step 15	show running-config	Displays the updated running configuration.
	Example:	
	Device# show running-config	

Configuring a Port for Link Fault RFI Support

Perform this task to put a port into a blocking state when an OAM PDU control request packet is received with the Link Fault Status flag set.

1

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. interface type number
- 4. ethernet oam remote-failure {critical-event | dying-gasp | link-fault} action {}
- 5. exit

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Device> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	interface type number	Enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 4	ethernet oam remote-failure {critical-event dying-gasp link-fault} action {}	Sets the interface to the blocking state when a critical event occurs.
Step 5	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# exit	

Configuration Examples for Ethernet Operations Administration and Maintenance

The following example shows how to configure Ethernet OAM options using a template and overriding that configuration by configuring an interface. In this example, the network supports a Gigabit Ethernet interface between the customer edge device and provider edge device.

```
! Configure a global OAM template for both PE and CE configuration.
```

```
Device(config)# template oam
Device(config-template)# ethernet oam link-monitor symbol-period threshold low 10
Device(config-template)# ethernet oam link-monitor symbol-period threshold high 100
Device(config-template)# ethernet oam link-monitor frame window 100
Device(config-template)# ethernet oam link-monitor frame threshold low 10
Device(config-template)# ethernet oam link-monitor frame threshold high 100
Device(config-template)# ethernet oam link-monitor frame-period window 100
Device(config-template)# ethernet oam link-monitor frame-period threshold low 10
Device(config-template)# ethernet oam link-monitor frame-period threshold low 10
Device(config-template)# ethernet oam link-monitor frame-period threshold high 100
Device(config-template)# ethernet oam link-monitor frame-seconds window 1000
Device(config-template)# ethernet oam link-monitor frame-seconds threshold low 10
```

```
Device (config-template) # ethernet oam link-monitor receive-crc threshold high 100
Device (config-template) # ethernet oam link-monitor transmit-crc window 100
Device (config-template) # ethernet oam link-monitor transmit-crc threshold high 100
Device (config-template) # exit
! Enable Ethernet OAM on the CE interface
Device(config)#
Device (config-if) # ethernet oam
! Apply the global OAM template named "oam" to the interface.
Device (config-if) # source template oam
! Configure any interface-specific link monitoring commands to override the template
configuration. The following example disables the high threshold link monitoring for receive
 CRC errors.
Device (config-if) # ethernet oam link-monitor receive-crc threshold high none
 Enable Ethernet OAM on the PE interface
Device (config) #
Device (config-if) # ethernet oam
 Apply the global OAM template named "oam" to the interface.
Device(config-if) # source template oam
The following examples show how to verify various Ethernet OAM configurations and activities.
```

Verifying an OAM Session

The following example shows that the local OAM client, Gigabit Ethernet interface, is in session with a remote client with MAC address 0012.7fa6.a700 and OUI 00000C, which is the OUI for Cisco. The remote client is in active mode and has established capabilities for link monitoring and remote loopback for the OAM session.

```
Device# show ethernet oam summary

Symbols: * - Master Loopback State, # - Slave Loopback State

Capability codes: L - Link Monitor, R - Remote Loopback

U - Unidirection, V - Variable Retrieval

Local Remote

Interface MAC Address OUI Mode Capability

Gi6/1/1 0012.7fa6.a700 00000C active L R
```

Verifying OAM Discovery Status

The following example shows how to verify OAM discovery status of a local client and a remote peer:

```
Device#
```

```
Local client
 Administrative configurations:
   Mode:
                     active
   Unidirection:
                     not supported
   Link monitor:
                     supported (on)
   Remote loopback:
                     not supported
   MIB retrieval:
                     not supported
                     1500
   Mtu size:
 Operational status:
                 operational
Port status:
   Loopback status: no loopback
   PDU permission:
                      any
   PDU revision:
                      1
Remote client
```

```
MAC address: 0030.96fd.6bfa
Vendor(oui): 0x00 0x00 0x0C (cisco)
Administrative configurations:
Mode: active
Unidirection: not supported
Link monitor: supported
Remote loopback: not supported
MIB retrieval: not supported
Mtu size: 1500
```

Verifying Information OAMPDU and Fault Statistics

The following example shows how to verify statistics for information OAM PDUs and local and remote faults:

```
Device#
```

```
Counters:
Information OAMPDU Tx
                                        : 588806
Information OAMPDU Rx
                                        : 988
                                        : 0
Unique Event Notification OAMPDU Tx
Unique Event Notification OAMPDU Rx
                                        :
                                          0
Duplicate Event Notification OAMPDU TX
                                       : 0
Duplicate Event Notification OAMPDU RX
                                       :
                                          0
Loopback Control OAMPDU Tx
                                        : 1
Loopback Control OAMPDU Rx
                                        : 0
Variable Request OAMPDU Tx
                                        : 0
Variable Request OAMPDU Rx
                                        : 0
Variable Response OAMPDU Tx
                                        : 0
Variable Response OAMPDU Rx
                                        : 0
Cisco OAMPDU Tx
                                        : 4
                                        : 0
Cisco OAMPDU Rx
Unsupported OAMPDU Tx
                                        : 0
Unsupported OAMPDU Rx
                                        : 0
Frames Lost due to OAM
                                        : 0
Local Faults:
0 Link Fault records
2 Dying Gasp records
Total dying gasps
                         4
                       : 00:30:39
Time stamp
Total dying gasps : 3
                       : 00:32:39
Time stamp
0 Critical Event records
Remote Faults:
0 Link Fault records
0 Dying Gasp records
0 Critical Event records
Local event logs:
0 Errored Symbol Period records
0 Errored Frame records
0 Errored Frame Period records
0 Errored Frame Second records
Remote event logs:
0 Errored Symbol Period records
0 Errored Frame records
0 Errored Frame Period records
0 Errored Frame Second records
```

Verifying Link Monitoring Configuration and Status

The following example shows how to verify link monitoring configuration and status on the local client. The highlighted Status field in the example shows that link monitoring status is supported and enabled (on).

Device#

General		
Mode: PDU max rate: PDU min rate: Link timeout: High threshold action: Link Monitoring	active 10 packets per second 1 packet per 1 second 5 seconds no action	
Status: supported (on) Symbol Period Error Window: Low threshold: High threshold: Frame Error Window: Low threshold: Frame Period Error Window: Low threshold:	<pre>1 million symbols 1 error symbol(s) none 10 x 100 milliseconds 1 error frame(s) none 1 x 100,000 frames 1 error frame(s)</pre>	
High threshold: Frame Seconds Error Window: Low threshold: High threshold:	none 600 x 100 milliseconds 1 error second(s) none	

Verifying Status of a Remote OAM Client

The following example shows that the local client interface Gi6/1/1 is connected to a remote client. Note the values in the Mode and Capability fields.

```
Device# show ethernet oam summary

Symbols: * - Master Loopback State, # - Slave Loopback State

Capability codes: L - Link Monitor, R - Remote Loopback

U - Unidirection, V - Variable Retrieval

Local Remote

Interface MAC Address OUI Mode Capability

Gi6/1/1 0012.7fa6.a700 00000C active L R
```

Additional References

Related Documents

Related Topic	Document Title
Ethernet CFM	"Configuring Ethernet Connectivity Fault Management in a Service Provider Network" module in the <i>Carrier Ethernet Configuration Guide</i>
NSF SSO Support in 802.3ah OAM	"Configuring Stateful Switchover" module in the <i>High</i> <i>Availability Configuration Guide</i> and "Configuring Nonstop Forwarding" in the <i>High Availability</i> <i>Configuration Guide</i>
ISSU Support in 802.3ah OAM	"Configuring In Service Software Upgrades" module in the <i>High Availability Configuration Guide</i>

Related Topic	Document Title
Carrier Ethernet commands: complete command syntax, command mode, command history, defaults, usage guidelines, and examples	Cisco IOS Carrier Ethernet Command Reference
Cisco IOS commands: master list of commands with complete command syntax, command mode, command history, defaults, usage guidelines, and examples	Cisco IOS Master Command List, All Releases
Configuring CFM over an EFP Interface with the Cross Connect feature on the Cisco ASR 903 Router	Configuring the CFM over EFP Interface with Cross Connect Feature
Configuring Ethernet Virtual Connections on the Cisco ASR 903 Router	Configuring Ethernet Virtual Connections on the Cisco ASR 903 Router

Standards

Standard	Title
IEEE Draft P802.3ah/D3.3	Ethernet in the First Mile - Amendment
IETF VPLS OAM	L2VPN OAM Requirements and Framework
ITU-T	ITU-T Y.1731 OAM Mechanisms for Ethernet-Based Networks

Technical Assistance

I

Description	Link
The Cisco Support and Documentation website provides online resources to download documentation, software, and tools. Use these resources to install and configure the software and to troubleshoot and resolve technical issues with Cisco products and technologies. Access to most tools on the Cisco Support and Documentation website requires a Cisco.com user ID and password.	http://www.cisco.com/cisco/web/support/index.html

Feature Information for Using Ethernet Operations Administration and Maintenance

The following table provides release information about the feature or features described in this module. This table lists only the software release that introduced support for a given feature in a given software release train. Unless noted otherwise, subsequent releases of that software release train also support that feature.

Use Cisco Feature Navigator to find information about platform support and Cisco software image support. To access Cisco Feature Navigator, go to . An account on Cisco.com is not required.

ſ

Feature Name	Releases	Feature Information
Ethernet Operations, Administration, and Maintenance	12.4(15)T	Ethernet OAM is a protocol for installing, monitoring, and troubleshooting metro Ethernet networks and Ethernet WANs. It relies on a new, optional sublayer in the data link layer of the OSI model. The OAM features covered by this protocol are Discovery, Link Monitoring, Remote Fault Detection, Remote Loopback, and Cisco Proprietary Extensions.
		The Ethernet Operations, Administration, and Maintenance feature was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.4(15)T.
		The following commands were introduced or modified: clear ethernet oam statistics, debug ethernet oam, ethernet oam, ethernet oam link-monitor frame, ethernet oam
		frame, ethernet oam link-monitor frame-period, ethernet oam link-monitor frame-seconds, ethernet oam link-monitor high-threshold
		action, ethernet oam link-monitor on, ethernet oam link-monitor receive-crc, ethernet oam link-monitor supported, ethernet oam
		link-monitor symbol-period, ethernet oam link-monitor transmit-crc, ethernet oam remote-loopback, ethernet oam
		remote-loopback (interface), show ethernet oam discovery, show ethernet oam statistics, show ethernet oam status, show ethernet oam summary, source
		template (eoam), template (eoam).

Table 1: Feature Information for Using Ethernet Operations, Administration, and Maintenance



CHAPTER

Configuring IEEE Standard-Compliant Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network

Ethernet Connectivity Fault Management (CFM) is an end-to-end per-service Ethernet layer operations, administration, and maintenance (OAM) protocol. CFM includes proactive connectivity monitoring, fault verification, and fault isolation for large Ethernet metropolitan-area networks (MANs) and WANs.

The advent of Ethernet as a MAN and WAN technology imposes a new set of OAM requirements on Ethernet's traditional operations, which were centered on enterprise networks only. The expansion of Ethernet technology into the domain of service providers, where networks are substantially larger and more complex than enterprise networks and the user base is wider, makes operational management of link uptime crucial. More importantly, the timeliness in isolating and responding to a failure becomes mandatory for normal day-to-day operations, and OAM translates directly to the competitiveness of the service provider.

This document describes the implementation of IEEE 802.1ag Standard-Compliant CFM (IEEE CFM) in Cisco IOS software.

- Finding Feature Information, page 27
- Prerequisites for Configuring IEEE Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network, page 28
- Restrictions for Configuring IEEE Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network, page 28
- Information About Configuring IEEE Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network, page 29
- How to Set Up IEEE Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network, page 40
- Configuration Examples for Configuring IEEE Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network, page 123
- Additional References, page 128
- Feature Information for Configuring IEEE Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network, page 130
- Glossary, page 133

Finding Feature Information

Your software release may not support all the features documented in this module. For the latest caveats and feature information, see Bug Search Tool and the release notes for your platform and software release. To

find information about the features documented in this module, and to see a list of the releases in which each feature is supported, see the feature information table.

Use Cisco Feature Navigator to find information about platform support and Cisco software image support. To access Cisco Feature Navigator, go to www.cisco.com/go/cfn. An account on Cisco.com is not required.

Prerequisites for Configuring IEEE Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network

- Network topology and network administration have been evaluated.
- Business and service policies have been established.
- Parser return codes (PRCs) have been implemented for all supported commands related to configuring CFM on a maintenance endpoint (MEP), maintenance intermediate point (MIP), level, service instance ID, cross-check timer, cross-check, and domain.
- To use Non-Stop Forwarding (NSF) and In Service Software Upgrade (ISSU), Stateful Switchover (SSO) must be configured and working properly.
- To deploy CFM and the Per VLAN Spanning Tree (PVST) Simulation feature, the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) root switch must be inside the Multiple Spanning-Tree (MST) region.

Restrictions for Configuring IEEE Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network

- The IEEE CFM subsystem does not coexist in the same image as the Cisco pre-Standard CFM Draft 1 subsystem.
- IEEE CFM is supported on LAN cards. Linecards that do not support CFM will not boot up, but they
 display an error message.
- Unsupported line cards must be either removed or turned off.
- When physical ports are configured to a port channel on which CFM is configured, the following constraints apply:
 - Physical ports must allow use of the VLAN that is configured as part of the port channel's CFM configuration.
 - · CFM on secondary port channels is not supported.
 - CFM configuration on Fast EtherChannel (FEC) port channels is not supported.
- CFM is not fully supported on an MPLS provider edge (PE) device. There is no interaction between CFM and an EoMPLS pseudowire. CFM packets can be transparently passed like regular data packets only via pseudowire, with the following restrictions:
 - For Policy Feature Card (PFC)-based EoMPLS, which uses a Cisco Catalyst LAN card as the MPLS uplink port, a CFM packet can be transparently passed via an EoMPLS pseudowire like

regular data packets. The EoMPLS endpoint interface, however, cannot be a MEP or a MIP, although a CFM MEP or MIP can be supported on regular Layer 2 switchport interfaces.

- High Availability (HA) feature support in CFM is platform dependent.
- CFM loopback messages will not be confined within a maintenance domain according to their maintenance level. The impact of not having CFM loopback messages confined to their maintenance levels occurs at these levels:
 - Architecture--CFM layering is violated for loopback messages.
 - Deployment--A user may potentially misconfigure a network and have loopback messages succeed.
 - Security--A malicious device that recognizes devices' MAC addresses and levels may potentially
 explore a network topology that should be transparent.
- PVST simulation is not supported on blocked ports.

Information About Configuring IEEE Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network

IEEE CFM

IEEE CFM is an end-to-end per-service Ethernet layer OAM protocol that includes proactive connectivity monitoring, fault verification, and fault isolation. End to end can be PE to PE or customer edge to customer edge (CE to CE). A service can be identified as a service provider VLAN (S-VLAN) or an Ethernet virtual circuit (EVC) service.

Being an end-to-end technology is the distinction between CFM and other metro-Ethernet OAM protocols. For example, MPLS, ATM, and SONET OAM help in debugging Ethernet wires but are not always end to end. 802.3ah OAM is a single-hop and per-physical-wire protocol. It is not end to end or service aware. Ethernet Local Management Interface (E-LMI) is confined between the user-end provider edge (uPE) and CE and relies on CFM for reporting status of the metro-Ethernet network to the CE.

Troubleshooting carrier networks offering Ethernet Layer 2 services is challenging. Customers contract with service providers for end-to-end Ethernet service and service providers may subcontract with operators to provide equipment and networks. Compared to enterprise networks, where Ethernet traditionally has been implemented, these constituent networks belong to distinct organizations or departments, are substantially larger and more complex, and have a wider user base. Ethernet CFM provides a competitive advantage to service providers for which the operational management of link uptime and timeliness in isolating and responding to failures is crucial to daily operations.

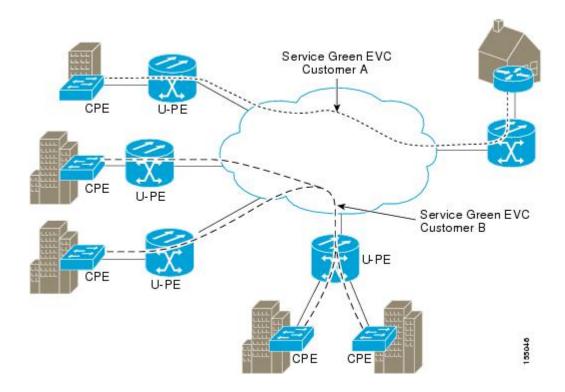
Benefits of IEEE CFM

- · End-to-end service-level OAM technology
- Reduced operating expense for service provider Ethernet networks
- · Competitive advantage for service providers

· Support for both distribution and access network environments with Down (toward the wire) MEPs

Customer Service Instance

A customer service is an EVC, which is identified by the encapsulation VLAN within an Ethernet island, and is identified by a globally unique service ID. A customer service can be point-to-point or multipoint-to-multipoint. The figure below shows two customer services. Service Green is point to point; Service Blue is multipoint to multipoint.



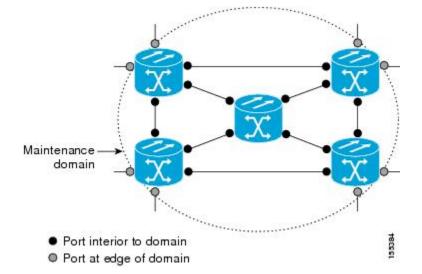
Maintenance Association

A maintenance association (MA) identifies a service that can be uniquely identified within a maintenance domain. There can be many MAs within a domain. The MA direction is specified when the MA is configured. The short MA name must be configured on a domain before MEPs can be configured. Configuring a MA is not required for devices that have only MIPs.

The CFM protocol runs for a specific MA.

Maintenance Domain

A maintenance domain is a management space for the purpose of managing and administering a network. A domain is owned and operated by a single entity and defined by the set of ports internal to it and at its boundary. The figure below illustrates a typical maintenance domain.



A unique maintenance level in the range of 0 to 7 is assigned to each domain by a network administrator. Levels and domain names are useful for defining the hierarchical relationship that exists among domains. The hierarchical relationship of domains parallels the structure of customer, service provider, and operator. The larger the domain, the higher the level value. For example, a customer domain would be larger than an operator domain. The customer domain may have a maintenance level of 7 and the operator domain may have a maintenance level of 0. Typically, operators would have the smallest domains and customers the largest domains, with service provider domains between them in size. All levels of the hierarchy must operate together.

Domains should not intersect because intersecting would mean management by more than one entity, which is not allowed. Domains may nest or touch but when two domains nest, the outer domain must have a higher maintenance level than the domain nested within it. Nesting maintenance domains is useful in the business model where a service provider contracts with one or more operators to provide Ethernet service to a customer. Each operator would have its own maintenance domain and the service provider would define its domain--a superset of the operator domains. Furthermore, the customer has its own end-to-end domain, which is in turn a superset of the service provider domain. Maintenance levels of various nesting domains should be communicated among the administering organizations. For example, one approach would be to have the service provider assign maintenance levels to operators.

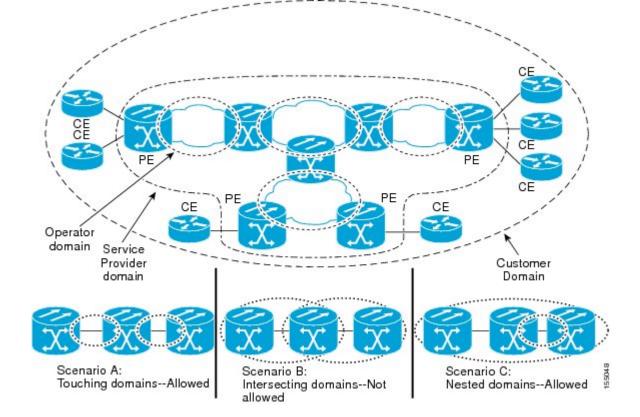
CFM exchanges messages and performs operations on a per-domain basis. For example, running CFM at the operator level does not allow discovery of the network by the higher provider and customer levels.

Network designers decide on domains and configurations.

The following characteristics of domains are supported:

- Name is a maximum of 154 characters
- Domain "null" is supported; the short maintenance association name is used as the identifier
- Domain configuration is not required for devices that have only MIPs
- Direction is specified when the maintenance association is configured
- Mix of Up (toward the bridge) and Down (toward the wire) MEPs is supported

A domain can be removed when all maintenance points within the domain have been removed and all remote MEP entries in the CCDB for the domain have been purged.



The figure below illustrates a hierarchy of operator, service provider, and customer domains and also illustrates touching, intersecting, and nested domains.

Maintenance Point

A maintenance point is a demarcation point on an interface or port that participates in CFM within a maintenance domain. Maintenance points on device ports act as filters that confine CFM frames within the bounds of a domain by dropping frames that do not belong to the correct level. Maintenance points must be explicitly configured on Cisco devices. Two classes of maintenance points exist, MEPs and MIPs.

Maintenance Association Endpoints

Maintenance association endpoints (MEPs) reside at the edge of a maintenance domain and confine CFM messages within the domain via the maintenance domain level. MEPs periodically transmit and receive continuity check messages (CCMs) from other MEPs within the domain. At the request of an administrator, linktrace and loopback messages can also be transmitted. MEPs are either "Up" (toward the bridge) or "Down" (toward the wire). The default direction is Up.

MEP supports multicast loopback and ping. When a multicast ping is done for a particular domain or service or vlan, all the related remote MEPs reply to the ping.

A port MEP supports a Down MEP with no VLAN and if a static remote MEP has not been detected, normal data traffic is stopped.

MEP configurations can be removed after all pending loopback and traceroute replies are removed and the service on the interface is set to transparent mode. To set the service to transparent mode, MIP filtering should not be configured.

Up MEPs

Up MEPs communicate through the Bridge Relay function and use the Bridge-Brain MAC address. An Up MEP performs the following functions:

- Sends and receives CFM frames at its level through the Bridge relay, not via the wire connected to the port on which the MEP is configured.
- Drops all CFM frames at its level (or lower level) that come from the direction of the wire.
- Processes all CFM frames at its level coming from the direction of the bridge.
- Drops all CFM frames at a lower level coming from the direction of the bridge.
- Transparently forwards all CFM frames at a higher level, independent of whether they come in from the bridge side or the wire side.
- If the port on which the Up MEP is configured is blocked by Spanning-Tree Protocol, the MEP can still transmit or receive CFM messages via the bridge function.

Down MEPs for Routed Ports and Switch Ports

Down MEPs communicate through the wire. They can be configured on routed ports and switch ports. A MIP configuration at a level higher than the level of a Down MEP is not required.

Down MEPs use the port MAC address. Down MEPs on port channels use the MAC address of the first member port. When port channel members change, the identities of Down MEPs do not have to change.

A Down MEP performs the following functions:

- Sends and receives CFM frames at its level via the wire connected to the port where the MEP is configured.
- Drops all CFM frames at its level (or at a lower level) that come from the direction of the bridge.
- Processes all CFM frames at its level coming from the direction of the wire.
- Drops all CFM frames at a lower level coming from the direction of the wire.
- If the port on which the Down MEP is configured is blocked by Spanning-Tree Protocol, the MEP can still transmit and receive CFM messages via the wire.
- Transparently forwards all CFM frames at a higher level, independent of whether they came in from the bridge or wire.

Maintenance Intermediate Points

Maintenance intermediate points (MIPs) are within a maintenance domain and catalog and forward information received from MEPs. MIPs are passive points that respond only to CFM linktrace and loopback messages. A MIP has only one level associated with it.

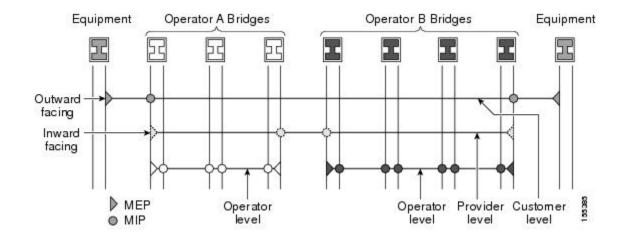
MIPs are defined as two MIP half functions (MHFs): An Up MHF that resides above the port filtering entities and a Down MHF that resides below the port filtering entities. The same configuration parameters and characteristics apply to both MHFs of a MIP, as follows:

- Can be created manually or dynamically (auto MIPs)
- Dynamically created depending on configured policies at managed objects (MA, maintenance domain, or the default domain level)
- Manual MIPs can be created under an interface and under a service instance within an interface.
- Auto MIP commands can be issued globally or under a domain or service.
- Auto MIPs can be created for VLANs at the default maintenance domain level if they are not attached to a specific MA, or they can be:
 - Created at a specified level for a maintenance domain or MA on any bridge port.
 - When a lower MEP-only option is given, auto MIPs are created at a specified level only where a MEP is configured at the next lower level for a maintenance domain or MA.
 - When an auto MIP command is not issued at the domain level or the MA level, auto MIPs are not created for a maintenance domain or MA level.
 - When an auto MIP command is not issued at the domain level but is issued at the MA level, auto MIPs are created at the MA level.
- Can be created per MA, which means that a MIP in a MA can be lower level than a MEP in another MA.
- Auto MIP creation command can be issued at the maintenance domain (level), which will create MIPs for all S-VLANs enabled or allowed on a port.
- Internal to a domain, not at the boundary.
- CFM frames received from MEPs and other MIPs are cataloged and forwarded, using both the wire and the Bridge relay.
- When MIP filtering is enabled, all CFM frames at a lower level are stopped and dropped, independent of whether they originate from the wire or the Bridge relay.
- All CFM frames at a higher level are forwarded, independent of whether they arrive from the wire or from the Bridge relay.
- Passive points respond only when triggered by CFM traceroute and loopback messages.
- Bridge-Brain MAC addresses are used.

If the port on which a MIP is configured is blocked by Spanning-Tree Protocol, the MIP can receive CFM messages and catalog them but cannot send them toward the Bridge relay. The MIP can receive and respond to CFM messages from the wire.

A MIP has only one level associated with it. The level filtering option is supported.

The figure below illustrates MEPs and MIPs at the operator, service provider, and customer levels.



CFM Messages

CFM uses standard Ethernet frames. CFM frames are distinguishable by EtherType and for multicast messages by MAC address. CFM frames are sourced, terminated, processed, and relayed by bridges. Routers can support only limited CFM functions.

Bridges that cannot interpret CFM messages forward them as normal data frames. All CFM messages are confined to a maintenance domain and to an MA. Three types of messages are supported:

- · Continuity Check
- Linktrace
- Loopback

Continuity Check Messages

CFM continuity check messages (CCMs) are multicast heartbeat messages exchanged periodically among MEPs. They allow MEPs to discover other MEPs within a domain and allow MIPs to discover MEPs. CCMs are confined to a domain.

CFM CCMs have the following characteristics:

- Transmitted at a periodic interval by MEPs. The interval can be one of the following configurable values. The default is 10 seconds.
 - 10 seconds
 - 1 minute
 - 10 minutes



Default and supported interval values are platform dependent.

- Cataloged by MIPs at the same maintenance level.
- Terminated by remote MEPs at the same maintenance level.

- Unidirectional and do not solicit a response.
- Indicate the status of the bridge port on which the MEP is configured.

Linktrace Messages

CFM linktrace messages (LTMs) are multicast frames that a MEP transmits, at the request of an administrator, to track the path (hop-by-hop) to a destination MEP. They are similar to Layer 3 traceroute messages. LTMs allow the transmitting node to discover vital connectivity data about the path and allow the discovery of all MIPs along the path that belong to the same maintenance domain. LTMs are intercepted by maintenance points along the path and processed, transmitted, or dropped. At each hop where there is a maintenance point at the same level, a linktrace message reply (LTR) is transmitted back to the originating MEP. For each visible MIP, linktrace messages indicate ingress action, relay action, and egress action.

Linktrace messages include the destination MAC address, VLAN, and maintenance domain and they have Time To Live (TTL) to limit propagation within the network. They can be generated on demand using the CLI. LTMs are multicast and LTRs are unicast.

Loopback Messages

CFM loopback messages (LBMs) are unicast frames that a MEP transmits, at the request of an administrator, to verify connectivity to a particular maintenance point. A reply to a loopback message (LBR) indicates whether a destination is reachable but does not allow hop-by-hop discovery of the path. A loopback message is similar in concept to an Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) Echo (ping) message.

Because LBMs are unicast, they are forwarded like normal data frames except with the maintenance level restriction. If the outgoing port is known in the bridge's forwarding database and allows CFM frames at the message's maintenance level to pass through, the frame is sent out on that port. If the outgoing port is unknown, the message is broadcast on all ports in that domain.

A CFM LBM can be generated on demand using the CLI. The source of a loopback message must be a MEP; the destination may be a MEP or a MIP. Both CFM LBMs and LBRs are unicast. CFM LBMs specify the destination MAC address or MPID, VLAN, and maintenance domain.

Cross-Check Function

The cross-check function is a timer-driven postprovisioning service verification between dynamically discovered MEPs (via continuity check messages CCMs)) and expected MEPs (via configuration) for a service. The cross-check function verifies that all endpoints of a multipoint or point-to-point service are operational. The function supports notifications when the service is operational; otherwise it provides alarms and notifications for unexpected or missing endpoints.

The cross-check function is performed one time. You must initiate the cross-check function from the CLI every time you want a service verification.

SNMP Traps

The support provided by the Cisco IOS software implementation of CFM traps is Cisco proprietary information. MEPs generate two types of Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) traps, continuity check (CC) traps and cross-check traps.

CC Traps

- MEP up--Sent when a new MEP is discovered, the status of a remote port changes, or connectivity from a previously discovered MEP is restored after interruption.
- MEP down--Sent when a timeout or last gasp event occurs.
- Cross-connect--Sent when a service ID does not match the VLAN.
- · Loop--Sent when a MEP receives its own CCMs.
- Configuration error--Sent when a MEP receives a continuity check with an overlapping MPID.

Cross-Check Traps

- Service up--Sent when all expected remote MEPs are up in time.
- MEP missing--Sent when an expected MEP is down.
- Unknown MEP--Sent when a CCM is received from an unexpected MEP.

Ethernet CFM and Ethernet OAM Interworking

Ethernet Virtual Circuit

An EVC as defined by the Metro Ethernet Forum is a port-level point-to-point or multipoint-to-multipoint Layer 2 circuit. EVC status can be used by a CE device either to find an alternative path in to the service provider network or in some cases, to fall back to a backup path over Ethernet or over another alternative service such as Frame Relay or ATM.

OAM Manager

The OAM manager is an infrastructure element that streamlines interaction between OAM protocols. The OAM manager requires two interworking OAM protocols; for example, Ethernet CFM 802.1ag and link level Ethernet OAM 802.3ah. Interaction is unidirectional from the OAM manager to the CFM protocol and the only information exchanged is the user network interface (UNI) port status. Additional port status values available include

- REMOTE_EE--Remote excessive errors
- LOCAL_EE--Local excessive errors
- TEST--Either remote or local loopback

After CFM receives the port status, it communicates that status across the CFM domain.

HA Feature Support in CFM

In access and service provider networks using Ethernet technology, HA is a requirement, especially on Ethernet OAM components that manage EVC connectivity. End-to-end connectivity status information is critical and must be maintained on a hot standby route processor (RP).



A hot standby RP has the same software image as the active RP and supports synchronization of line card, protocol, and application state information between RPs for supported features and protocols.

End-to-end connectivity status is maintained on the CE, PE, and access aggregation PE (uPE) network nodes based on information received by protocols such as Ethernet LMI, CFM, and 802.3ah. This status information is used to either stop traffic or switch to backup paths when an EVC is down.

Every transaction involves either accessing or updating data among various databases. If the database is synchronized across active and standby modules, the modules are transparent to clients.

The Cisco IOS infrastructure provides various component application program interfaces (APIs) that help to maintain a hot standby RP. Metro Ethernet HA clients E-LMI HA/ISSU, CFM HA/ISSU, and 802.3ah HA/ISSU interact with these components, update the database, and trigger necessary events to other components.

Benefits of CFM HA

- Elimination of network downtime for Cisco IOS software image upgrades, allowing for faster upgrades that result in high availability.
- Elimination of resource scheduling challenges associated with planned outages and late night maintenance windows.
- Accelerated deployment of new services and applications and facilitation of faster implementation of new features, hardware, and fixes than if HA wasn't supported.
- Reduced operating costs due to outages while delivering high service levels.
- CFM updates its databases and controls its own HA messaging and versioning, and this control facilitates maintenance.

CFM HA in a Metro Ethernet Network

A standalone CFM implementation does not have explicit HA requirements. When CFM is implemented on a CE or PE with E-LMI, CFM must maintain the EVC state, which requires HA because the EVC state is critical in maintaining end-to-end connectivity. CFM configures the platform with maintenance level, domain, and maintenance point, learns the remote maintenance point information, and maps it to the appropriate EVC. CFM then aggregates data received from all remote ports and updates E-LMI; consequently HA requirements vary for CE and PE.

None of the protocols used in a Metro Ethernet Network (MEN) take action based on an EVC state, but a CE device that uses the E-LMI protocol and receives EVC information will stop sending traffic to the MEN when the EVC is down. When an EVC is down, the CE may also use a backup network, if available.

The CE receives the EVC ID, associated customer VLANs, UNI information, EVC state, and remote UNI ID and state from the MEN. The CE relies on the EVC state to send or stop traffic to the MEN via E-LMI.

The PE has EVC configuration and associated customer VLAN information and derives the EVC state and remote UNI from CFM. This information is sent to the CE using E-LMI.



PEs and CEs running 802.3ah OAM must maintain the port state so peers are not affected by a switchover. This information is also sent to remote nodes in CFM CCMs.

NSF SSO Support in IEEE CFM

The redundancy configurations SSO and NSF are both supported in IEEE CFM and are automatically enabled. A switchover from an active to a standby RP occurs when the active RP fails, is removed from the networking device, or is manually taken down for maintenance. NSF interoperates with the SSO feature to minimize network downtime following a switchover. The primary function of Cisco NSF is to continue forwarding packets following an RP switchover.

For detailed information about SSO, see the "Stateful Switchover" chapter of the *Cisco IOS High Availability Configuration Guide*. For detailed information about the NSF feature, see the "Cisco Nonstop Forwarding" chapter of the *Cisco IOS High Availability Configuration Guide*.

ISSU Support in IEEE CFM

ISSU allows you to perform a Cisco IOS software upgrade or downgrade without disrupting packet flow. CFM performs a bulk update and a runtime update of the continuity check database to the standby RP, including adding, deleting, or updating a row. This checkpoint data requires ISSU capability to transform messages from one release to another. All the components that perform active RP to standby RP updates using messages require ISSU support.

ISSU is automatically enabled in CFM and lowers the impact that planned maintenance activities have on network availability by allowing software changes while the system is in service. For detailed information about ISSU, see the "Cisco IOS In Service Software Upgrade Process" chapter of the *Cisco IOS High Availability Configuration Guide*.

IEEE CFM Bridge Domain Support

Note

When an EFP with an inward-facing MEP (a PE interface toward a uPE interface) is configured with the default EFP encapsulation, the inward-facing MEPs on both ends receive CCMs from each other at a preset time interval. However, with the default encapsulation configured, packets are dropped and as a result, the CCMs are dropped at the ingress port. To stop packets from being dropped, at the default EFP configure the desired encapsulation using the cfm encapsulation command.

An Ethernet flow point (EFP) or a service instance is a logical demarcation point of a bridge domain on an interface. VLAN tags are used to match and map traffic to the EFP. VLAN IDs have local significance per port similar to ATM/Frame Relay virtual circuits. CFM is supported on a bridge domain associated with an EFP. The association between the bridge domain and the EFP allows CFM to use the encapsulation on the EFP. All EFPs in the same bridge domain form a broadcast domain. The bridge domain ID determines the broadcast domain.

The distinction between a VLAN port and the EFP is the encapsulation. VLAN ports use a default dot1q encapsulation. For EFPs untagged, single tagged, and double tagged, encapsulation exists with dot1q and IEEE dot1ad EtherTypes. Different EFPs belonging to the same bridge domain can use different encapsulations.



IEEE CFM support for bridge domains is available only on ES20 and ES40 line cards.

Untagged CFM packets can be associated with a maintenance point. An incoming untagged customer CFM packet has an EtherType of CFM and is mapped to an EVC (bridge domain) based on the encapsulation configured on the EFP. The EFP can be configured specifically to recognize these untagged packets.

Switchport VLANs and EFPs configured with bridge domains handle MEPs and MIPs for a service independently. The bridge domain-to-VLAN space mapping is different for different platforms. For bridge domain and switchport VLAN interworking (maintenance points, ingress and egress are on both switchports and EFPs), a bridge domain-VLAN service should be configured on platforms where the bridge domain and switchport VLAN represent the same broadcast domain. On the Cisco 7600 series router, a bridge domain and a switchport VLAN with the same number form a single broadcast domain.

How to Set Up IEEE Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network

Designing CFM Domains

Note To have an operator, service provider, or customer domain is optional. A network may have a single domain or multiple domains. The steps listed here show the sequence when all three types of domains will be assigned.

Before You Begin

- · Knowledge and understanding of the network topology.
- Understanding of organizational entities involved in managing the network; for example, operators, service providers, network operations centers (NOCs), and customer service centers.
- Understanding of the type and scale of services to be offered.
- Agreement by all organizational entities on the responsibilities, roles, and restrictions for each organizational entity.
- Determination of the number of maintenance domains in the network.
- Determination of the nesting and disjoint maintenance domains.
- Assignment of maintenance levels and names to domains based on agreement between the service provider and operator or operators.

• Determination of whether the domain should be inward or outward.

SUMMARY STEPS

- **1.** Determine operator level MIPs.
- 2. Determine operator level MEPs.
- **3.** Determine service provider MIPs.
- 4. Determine service provider MEPs.
- 5. Determine customer MIPs.
- 6. Determine customer MEPs.

DETAILED STEPS

I

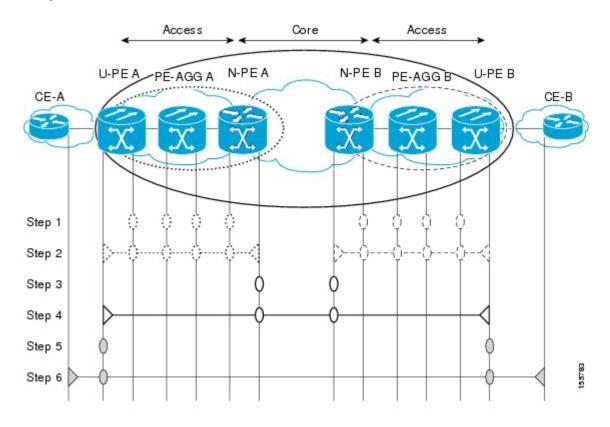
I

Command or Action		Purpose	
Step 1	Determine operator level	Follow these steps:	
	MIPs.	• Starting at lowest operator level domain, assign a MIP at every interface internal to the operator network to be visible to CFM.	
		• Proceed to next higher operator level and assign MIPs.	
		• Verify that every port that has a MIP at a lower level does not have maintenance points at a higher level.	
		• Repeat steps a through d until all operator MIPs are determined.	
Step 2	Determine operator level	Follow these steps:	
	MEPs.	• Starting at the lowest operator level domain, assign a MEP at every UNI that is part of a service instance.	
		• Assign a MEP at the network to network interface (NNI) between operators, if there is more than one operator.	
		• Proceed to next higher operator level and assign MEPs.	
		• A port with a MIP at a lower level cannot have maintenance points at a higher level. A port with a MEP at a lower level should have either a MIP or MEP at a higher level.	
Step 3	Determine service provider MIPs.	Follow these steps:	
		• Starting at the lowest service provider level domain, assign service provider MIPs at the NNI between operators (if more than one).	
		• Proceed to next higher service provider level and assign MIPs.	
		• A port with a MIP at a lower level cannot have maintenance points at a higher level. A port with a MEP at a lower level should not have either a MIP or a MEP at a higher level.	
Step 4	Determine service provider	Follow these steps:	
	MEPs.	• Starting at the lowest service provider level domain, assign a MEP at every UNI that is part of a service instance.	
		• Proceed to next higher service provider level and assign MEPs.	
		• A port with a MIP at a lower level cannot have maintenance points at a higher level. A port with a MEP at a lower level should have either a MIP or a MEP at a higher level.	
Step 5	Determine customer MIPs.	Customer MIPs are allowed only on the UNIs at the uPEs if the service provider allows the customer to run CFM. Otherwise, the service provider can configure Cisco devices to block CFM frames.	
		• Configure a MIP on every uPE, at the UNI port, in the customer maintenance domain.	

	Command or Action	Purpose	
		• Ensure the MIPs are at a maintenance level that is at least one higher than the highest level service provider domain.	
Step 6	Determine customer MEPs.	s. Customer MEPs are on customer equipment. Assign an outward facing MEP within an outward domain at the appropriate customer level at the handoff between the service provider and the customer.	

Examples

The figure below shows an example of a network with a service provider and two operators, A and B. Three domains are to be established to map to each operator and the service provider. In this example, for simplicity we assume that the network uses Ethernet transport end to end. CFM, however, can be used with other transports.



Configuring IEEE Ethernet CFM

Provisioning the Network

Provisioning the Network for CE-A

Perform this task to prepare the network for Ethernet CFM.

Before You Begin

To configure MIPs at different interfaces and service instances, you must configure an auto MIP under the domain and service.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 5. exit
- 6. ethernet cfm global
- 7. ethernet cfm ieee
- 8. ethernet cfm traceroute cache
- 9. ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries
- 10. ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes
- 11. snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up][mep-down][config] [loop] [cross-connect]
- 12. snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown| mep-missing| service-up]
- 13. end

DETAILED STEPS

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Router> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router# configure terminal	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular maintenance level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	configuration mode.
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7	
Step 4	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are
	Example:	held in the error database before they are purged.
	Router(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 60	
Step 5	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 6	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm global	
Step 7	ethernet cfm ieee	Enables the CFM IEEE version of CFM.
	Example:	• This command is automatically issued when the ethernet cfm global command is issued
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm ieee	
Step 8	ethernet cfm traceroute cache	Enables caching of CFM data learned through traceroute messages.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache	
Step 9	ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries	Sets the maximum size for the CFM traceroute cache table.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200	

I

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 10	ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that CFM traceroute cache entries are retained.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60	
Step 11	snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up][mep-down][config] [loop] [cross-connect]	Enables SNMP trap generation for Ethernet CFM continuity check events.
	Example:	
	Router(config) # snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down config loop cross-connect	
Step 12	snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown mep-missing service-up]	Enables SNMP trap generation for Ethernet CFM continuity check events in relation to the cross-check operation between statically configured MEPs and those
	Example:	learned via CCMs.
	Router(config) # snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-unknown	
Step 13	end	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# end	
	Example:	
	Router#	

Provisioning the Network for U-PE A

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. exit
- 5. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 6. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 7. exit
- 8. ethernet cfm mip {auto-create level level-id vlan {vlan-id| vlan-id-vlan-id|, vlan-id-vlan-id} [lower-mep-only] [sender-id chassis] | filter}
- 9. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 10. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 11. mip auto-create [lower-mep-only]
- 12. exit
- **13**. ethernet cfm global
- 14. ethernet cfm ieee
- 15. ethernet cfm traceroute cache
- 16. ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries
- 17. ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes
- **18. interface** type number
- 19. ethernet cfm mip level level-id
- 20. exit
- 21. snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up][mep-down][config] [loop] [cross-connect]
- 22. snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown| mep-missing| service-up]

23. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Router> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router# configure terminal	

I

ſ

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id Example:	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular maintenance level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7	
Step 4	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 5	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular maintenance level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM
	Example:	configuration mode.
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4	
Step 6	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are
	Example:	held in the error database before they are purged.
	Router(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 60	
Step 7	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 8	ethernet cfm mip {auto-create level level-id vlan {vlan-id vlan-id-vlan-id] , vlan-id-vlan-id}[lower-mep-only] [sender-id chassis] filter}	Dynamically creates a MIP and provisions it globally at a specified maintenance level for VLAN IDs that are not associated with specific MAs or enables level filtering.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm mip auto-create level 1 vlan 2000	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 9	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular maintenance level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	configuration mode.
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain OperatorA level 1	
Step 10	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are
	Example:	held in the error database before they are purged.
	Router(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 65	
Step 11	mip auto-create [lower-mep-only]	Enables the dynamic creation of a MIP at a maintenance domain level.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# mip auto-create	
Step 12	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 13	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm global	
Step 14	ethernet cfm ieee	Enables the CFM IEEE version of CFM.
	Example:	• This command is automatically issued when the ethernet cfm global command is issued
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm ieee	concentre com grown commune to house
Step 15	ethernet cfm traceroute cache	Enables caching of CFM data learned through traceroute messages.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache	
Step 16	ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries	Sets the maximum size for the CFM traceroute cache table
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200	

I

ſ

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 17	ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that CFM traceroute cache entries are retained.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60	
Step 18	interface type number	Specifies an interface and places the CLI in interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 19	ethernet cfm mip level level-id	Provisions a manual MIP.
	Example:	• This is an optional use of a manual MIP and can override auto MIP configuration.
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mip level 1	
Step 20	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 21	snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up][mep-down][config] [loop] [cross-connect]	Enables SNMP trap generation for Ethernet CFM mep-up, mep-down, config, loop, and cross-connect events.
	Example:	
	Router(config) # snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down config loop cross-connect	
Step 22	snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown mep-missing service-up]	Enables SNMP trap generation for Ethernet CFM mep-unknown, mep-missing, and service-up continuity
		check events in relation to the cross-check operation between statically configured MEPs and those learned via
	Example:	CCMs.
	Router(config)# snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-unknown	
Step 23	end	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# end	

Command or Action	Purpose
Example:	
Router#	

Provisioning the Network for PE-AGG A

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. mip auto-create [lower-mep-only]
- 5. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 6. exit
- 7. ethernet cfm global
- 8. ethernet cfm ieee
- **9.** interface type number
- 10. ethernet cfm mip level level-id
- **11. interface** type number
- **12.** ethernet cfm mip level level-id
- 13. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Router> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router# configure terminal	

I

ſ

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a domain and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain OperatorA level 1	
Step 4	mip auto-create [lower-mep-only]	Enables the dynamic creation of a MIP at a maintenance domain level.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# mip auto-create	
Step 5	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are held
	Example:	in the error database before they are purged.
	Router(config-ecfm) # mep archive-hold-time 65	
Step 6	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 7	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm global	
Step 8	ethernet cfm ieee	Enables the CFM IEEE version of CFM.
	Example:	• This command is automatically issued when the ethernet cfm global command is issued
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm ieee	
Step 9	interface type number	Specifies an interface and places the CLI in interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 10	ethernet cfm mip level level-id	Provisions a manual MIP.
	Example:	• This is an optional use of a manual MIP and can override auto MIP configuration.
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mip level 1	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 11	interface type number	Specifies an interface.
	Example:	
Step 12	ethernet cfm mip level level-id	Provisions a manual MIP.
	Example:	• This is an optional use of a manual MIP and can override auto MIP configuration.
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mip level 1	
Step 13	end	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# end	
	Example:	
	Router#	

Provisioning the Network for N-PE A

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 5. mip auto-create [lower-mep-only]
- 6. exit
- 7. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 8. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 9. exit
- **10.** ethernet cfm global
- 11. ethernet cfm ieee
- **12**. ethernet cfm traceroute cache
- 13. ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries
- 14. ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes
- **15. interface** *type number*
- 16. ethernet cfm mip level level-id
- 17. exit
- 18. snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up][mep-down][config] [loop] [cross-connect]
- **19.** snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown| mep-missing| service-up]
- 20. end

DETAILED STEPS

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Router> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router# configure terminal	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain and level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4	
Step 4	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are
	Example:	held in the error database before they are purged.
	Router(config-ecfm) # mep archive-hold-time 60	
Step 5	mip auto-create [lower-mep-only]	Enables the dynamic creation of a MIP at a maintenance domain level.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# mip auto-create	
Step 6	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 7	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain and level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain OperatorA level 1	
Step 8	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are
	Example:	held in the error database before they are purged.
	Router(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 65	
Step 9	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	

I

ſ

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 10	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm global	
Step 11	ethernet cfm ieee	Enables the CFM IEEE version of CFM.
	Example:	• This command is automatically issued when the ethernet cfm global command is issued
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm ieee	
Step 12	ethernet cfm traceroute cache	Enables caching of CFM data learned through traceroute messages.
	Example:	
	Router(config) # ethernet cfm traceroute cache	
Step 13	ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries	Sets the maximum size for the CFM traceroute cache table
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200	
Step 14	ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that CFM traceroute cache entrie are retained.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60	
Step 15	interface type number	Specifies an interface and places the CLI in interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 16	ethernet cfm mip level level-id	Provisions a manual MIP.
	Example:	• This is an optional use of a manual MIP and can override auto MIP configuration.
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mip level 1	
Step 17	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 18	snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up][mep-down][config] [loop] [cross-connect]	Enables SNMP trap generation for Ethernet CFM mep-up, mep-down, config, loop, and cross-connect events.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down config loop cross-connect	
Step 19	snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown mep-missing service-up]	Enables SNMP trap generation for Ethernet CFM mep-unknown, mep-missing, and service-up continuity check events in relation to the cross-check operation
	Example:	between statically configured MEPs and those learned via CCMs.
	Router(config)# snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-unknown	CCMS.
Step 20	end	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# end	
	Example:	
	Router#	

Provisioning the Network for U-PE B

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. exit
- 5. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 6. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 7. exit
- 8. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 9. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 10. exit
- 11. ethernet cfm global
- 12. ethernet cfm ieee
- 13. ethernet cfm traceroute cache
- 14. ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries
- 15. ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes
- **16. interface** *type number*
- **17. ethernet cfm mip level** *level-id*
- 18. exit
- 19. snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up][mep-down][config] [loop] [cross-connect]
- 20. snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown| mep-missing| service-up]
- 21. end

DETAILED STEPS

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Router> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router# configure terminal	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a specified level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration mode
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7	
Step 4	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 5	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a specified level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration mode
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4	
Step 6	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are
	Example:	held in the error database before they are purged.
	Router(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 60	
Step 7	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 8	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a specified level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration mode
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain OperatorB level 2	
Step 9	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are
	Example:	held in the error database before they are purged.
	Router(config-ecfm) # mep archive-hold-time 65	

I

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 10	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm) # exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 11	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm global	
Step 12	ethernet cfm ieee	Enables the CFM IEEE version of CFM.
	Example:	• This command is automatically issued when the ethernet cfm global command is issued
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm ieee	
Step 13	ethernet cfm traceroute cache	Enables caching of CFM data learned through traceroute messages.
	Example:	
	Router(config) # ethernet cfm traceroute cache	
Step 14	ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries	Sets the maximum size for the CFM traceroute cache table
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200	
Step 15	ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that CFM traceroute cache entries are retained.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60	
Step 16	interface type number	Specifies an interface and places the CLI in interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 17	ethernet cfm mip level level-id	Provisions a manual MIP.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mip level 2	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 18	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 19	snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up][mep-down][config] [loop] [cross-connect]	Enables SNMP trap generation for Ethernet CFM mep-up, mep-down, config, loop, and cross-connect events.
	Example:	
	Router(config) # snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down config loop cross-connect	
Step 20	snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown mep-missing service-up]	Enables SNMP trap generation for Ethernet CFM mep-unknown, mep-missing, and service-up continuity check events in relation to the cross-check operation
	Example:	between statically configured MEPs and those learned via
	Router(config) # snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-unknown	CCMs.
Step 21	end	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# end	
	Example:	
	Router#	

Provisioning the Network for PE-AGG B

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 5. mip auto-create [lower-mep-only]
- 6. exit
- 7. ethernet cfm global
- 8. ethernet cfm ieee
- 9. interface type number
- **10. ethernet cfm mip level** *level-id*
- **11. interface** type number
- **12. ethernet cfm mip level** *level-id*
- 13. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Router> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a domain at a specified level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain OperatorB level 2	
Step 4	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are
	Example:	held in the error database before they are purged.
	Router(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 65	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 5	mip auto-create [lower-mep-only]	Enables the dynamic creation of a MIP at a maintenance domain level.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# mip auto-create	
Step 6	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 7	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm global	
Step 8	ethernet cfm ieee	Enables the CFM IEEE version of CFM.
	Example:	• This command is automatically issued when the ethernet cfm global command is issued
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm ieee	
Step 9	interface type number	Specifies an interface and places the CLI in interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 10	ethernet cfm mip level level-id	Provisions a manual MIP.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mip level 2	
Step 11	interface type number	Specifies an interface.
	Example:	
Step 12	ethernet cfm mip level level-id	Provisions a manual MIP.
	Example:	• This is an optional use of a manual MIP and can override auto MIP configuration.
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mip level 2	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 13	end	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# end	
	Example:	
	Router#	

Provisioning the Network for U-PE B

SUMMARY STEPS

I

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 5. exit
- 6. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 7. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 8. mip auto-create [lower-mep-only]
- 9. exit
- **10**. ethernet cfm global
- 11. ethernet cfm ieee
- 12. ethernet cfm traceroute cache
- 13. ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries
- 14. ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes
- **15. interface** type number
- 16. ethernet cfm mip level level-id
- 17. exit
- 18. snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up][mep-down][config] [loop] [cross-connect]
- 19. snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown| mep-missing| service-up]
- 20. end

1

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Router> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a specified level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4	
Step 4	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are
	Example:	held in the error database before they are purged.
	Router(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 60	
Step 5	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 6	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a specified level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain OperatorB level 2	
Step 7	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are
	Example:	held in the error database before they are purged.
	Router(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 65	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 8	mip auto-create [lower-mep-only]	Enables the dynamic creation of a MIP at a maintenance domain level.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm) # mip auto-create	
Step 9	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm) # exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 10	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	Example:	
	Router(config) # ethernet cfm global	
Step 11	ethernet cfm ieee	Enables the CFM IEEE version of CFM.
	Example:	• This command is automatically issued when the ethernet cfm global command is issued
	Router(config) # ethernet cfm ieee	
Step 12	ethernet cfm traceroute cache	Enables caching of CFM data learned through traceroute messages.
	Example:	
	Router(config) # ethernet cfm traceroute cache	
Step 13	ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries	Sets the maximum size for the CFM traceroute cache table
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200	
Step 14	ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that CFM traceroute cache entries are retained.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60	
Step 15	interface type number	Specifies an interface and places the CLI in interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/2	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 16	ethernet cfm mip level level-id	Provisions a manual MIP.
	Example:	• This is an optional use of a manual MIP and can override auto MIP configuration.
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mip level 2	
Step 17	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 18	snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up][mep-down][config] [loop] [cross-connect]	Enables SNMP trap generation for Ethernet CFM mep-up, mep-down, config, loop, and cross-connect events.
	Example:	
	Router(config) # snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down config loop cross-connect	
Step 19	snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown mep-missing service-up]	Enables SNMP trap generation for Ethernet CFM mep-unknown, mep-missing, and service-up continuity
	Example:	check events in relation to the cross-check operation between statically configured MEPs and those learned via CCMs.
	Router(config) # snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-unknown	
Step 20	end	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config) # end	
	Example:	
	Router#	

Provisioning the Network for CE-B

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1.
- 2. enable
- 3. configure terminal
- 4. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id [direction outward]
- 5. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 6. exit
- 7. ethernet cfm global
- 8. ethernet cfm ieee
- 9. ethernet cfm traceroute cache
- **10. ethernet cfm traceroute cache size** *entries*
- 11. ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes
- 12. snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up][mep-down][config] [loop] [cross-connect]
- **13.** snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown| mep-missing| service-up]
- 14. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1		СЕ-В
Step 2	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Router> enable	
Step 3	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router# configure terminal	
Step 4	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id [direction outward]	Defines an outward CFM maintenance domain at a specified level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7 direction outward	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 5	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are
	Example:	held in the error database before they are purged.
	Router(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 60	
Step 6	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 7	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm global	
Step 8	ethernet cfm ieee	Enables the CFM IEEE version of CFM.
	Example:	• This command is automatically issued when the ethernet cfm global command is issued
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm ieee	
Step 9	ethernet cfm traceroute cache	Enables caching of CFM data learned through traceroute messages.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache	
Step 10	ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries	Sets the maximum size for the CFM traceroute cache table.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200	
Step 11	ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that CFM traceroute cache entries are retained.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 12	snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up][mep-down][config] [loop] [cross-connect]	Enables SNMP trap generation for Ethernet CFM mep-up, mep-down, config, loop, and cross-connect events.
	Example:	
	Router(config) # snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down config loop cross-connect	
Step 13	snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown mep-missing service-up]	Enables SNMP trap generation for Ethernet CFM mep-unknown, mep-missing, and service-up continuity check events in relation to the cross-check operation
	Example:	between statically configured MEPs and those learned via CCMs.
	<pre>Router(config) # snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-unknown</pre>	CONS.
Step 14	end	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# end	
	Example:	
	Router#	

Provisioning Service

Provisioning Service for CE-A

I

Perform this task to set up service for Ethernet CFM. Optionally, when this task is completed, you may configure and enable the cross-check function. To perform this optional task, see "Configuring and Enabling the Cross-Check Function".

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. service {ma-name | ma-num | vlan-id vlan-id | vpn-id vpn-id} [port | vlan vlan-id [direction down]]
- 5. continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- 6. continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- 7. continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- 8. exit
- 9. mep archive-hold-time minutes

10. exit

- **11.** ethernet cfm global
- 12. ethernet cfm ieee
- 13. ethernet cfm traceroute cache
- 14. ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries
- 15. ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes
- **16. interface** type number
- 17. ethernet cfm mep domain domain-name mpid mpid {port | vlan vlan-id}
- **18.** Do one of the following:
 - switchport
 - switchport mode trunk
- 19. ethernet cfm mep domain domain-name mpid mpid {port | vlan vlan-id}20. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Router> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router# configure terminal	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a specified maintenance level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM
	Example:	configuration mode.
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7	
Step 4	service {ma-name ma-num vlan-id vlan-id vpn-id vpn-id} [port vlan vlan-id [direction down]]	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and places the CLI into CFM service configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# service Customer1 vlan 101 direction down	
Step 5	continuity-check [interval time loss-threshold threshold static rmep]	Enables the transmission of CCMs.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check	
Step 6	continuity-check [interval time loss-threshold threshold static rmep]	Configures the time period between CCM transmissions.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check interval 10s	
Step 7	continuity-check [interval <i>time</i> loss-threshold <i>threshold</i> static rmep]	Sets the number of CCMs that should be missed before declaring that a remote MEP is down.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check loss-threshold 10	
Step 8	exit	Returns the CLI to Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)#	
Step 9	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries
	Example:	are held in the error database before they are purged.
	Router(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 60	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 10	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 11	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	Example:	
	Router(config) # ethernet cfm global	
Step 12	ethernet cfm ieee	Enables the CFM IEEE version of CFM.
	Example:	• This command is automatically issued when the ethernet cfm global command is issued
	Router(config) # ethernet cfm ieee	
Step 13	ethernet cfm traceroute cache	Enables caching of CFM data learned through traceroute messages.
	Example:	
	Router(config) # ethernet cfm traceroute cache	
Step 14	ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries	Sets the maximum size for the CFM traceroute cache table.
	Example:	
	Router(config) # ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200	
Step 15	ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that CFM traceroute cache entries are retained.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60	
Step 16	interface type number	Specifies an interface and places the CLI in interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# interface ethernet 0/3	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 17	ethernet cfm mep domain domain-name mpid mpid {port vlan vlan-id}	Sets a port as internal to a maintenance domain and defines it as a MEP.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mep domain Customer mpid 701 vlan 100	
Step 18	Do one of the following:	Specifies a switchport or alternatively, specifies a
	• switchport	trunking VLAN Layer 2 interface.
	• switchport mode trunk	
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# switchport	
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# switchport mode trunk	
Step 19	ethernet cfm mep domain domain-name mpid mpid {port vlan vlan-id}	Sets a port as internal to a maintenance domain and defines it as a MEP.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mep domain Customer mpid 701 vlan 100	
Step 20	end	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# end	
	Example:	
	Router#	

Provisioning Service for U-PE A

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. exit
- 5. exit
- 6. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 7. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 8. service {ma-name | ma-num | vlan-id vlan-id | vpn-id vpn-id } [port | vlan vlan-id [direction down]]
- 9. continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- 10. continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- **11. continuity-check** [interval *time* | loss-threshold *threshold* | static rmep]
- 12. exit
- **13**. exit
- 14. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- **15.** service {ma-name | ma-num | vlan-id vlan-id | vpn-id vpn-id [direction down]]
- **16.** continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- 17. continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- **18.** continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- **19.** exit
- 20. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 21. exit
- 22. ethernet cfm global
- 23. ethernet cfm ieee
- 24. ethernet cfm traceroute cache
- 25. ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries
- 26. ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes
- **27. interface** *type number*
- **28.** ethernet cfm mip level *level-id*
- **29.** ethernet cfm mep domain domain-name mpid mpid {port | vlan vlan-id}
- **30. interface** *type number*
- 31. ethernet cfm mip level level-id
- 32. end

DETAILED STEPS

I

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Router> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a specified level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration
	Example:	mode.
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7	
Step 4	exit	Returns the CLI to Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)#	
Step 5	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm) # exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 6	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a specified level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration
	Example:	mode.
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 7	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries
	Example:	are held in the error database before they are purged.
	Router(config-ecfm) # mep archive-hold-time 60	
Step 8	service {ma-name ma-num vlan-id vlan-id vpn-id vpn-id} [port vlan vlan-id [direction down]]	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and places the CLI into CFM service configuration mode.
	Example:	service comiguration mode.
	Router(config-ecfm)# service MetroCustomer1 vlan 101	
Step 9	continuity-check [interval time loss-threshold threshold static rmep]	Enables the transmission of CCMs.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check	
Step 10	continuity-check [interval <i>time</i> loss-threshold <i>threshold</i> static rmep]	Configures the time period between CCM transmissions.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check interval 10s	
Step 11	continuity-check [interval time loss-threshold threshold static rmep]	Sets the number of CCMs that should be missed before declaring that a remote MEP is down.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check loss-threshold 10	
Step 12	exit	Returns the CLI to Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)#	
Step 13	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# exit	

	Command or Action	Purpose
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 14	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a specified leve and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration
	Example:	mode.
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain OperatorA level 1	
Step 15	service {ma-name ma-num vlan-id vlan-id vpn-id vpn-id} [port vlan vlan-id [direction down]]	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and places the CLI into CFM service configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# service MetroCustomer10pA vlan 101	
Step 16	continuity-check [interval <i>time</i> loss-threshold <i>threshold</i> static rmep]	Enables the transmission of CCMs.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check	
Step 17	continuity-check [interval time loss-threshold threshold static rmep]	Configures the time period between CCM transmissions
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check interval 10s	
Step 18	continuity-check [interval <i>time</i> loss-threshold <i>threshold</i> static rmep]	Sets the number of CCMs that should be missed before declaring that a remote MEP is down.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check loss-threshold 10	
Step 19	exit	Returns the CLI to Ethernet CFM configuration mode
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)#	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 20	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries
	Example:	are held in the error database before they are purged.
	Router(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 65	
Step 21	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 22	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm global	
Step 23	ethernet cfm ieee	Enables the CFM IEEE version of CFM.
	Example:	• This command is automatically issued when the ethernet cfm global command is issued
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm ieee	
Step 24	ethernet cfm traceroute cache	Enables caching of CFM data learned through traceroute messages.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache	
Step 25	ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries	Sets the maximum size for the CFM traceroute cache table.
	Example:	
	Router(config) # ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200	
Step 26	ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that CFM traceroute cache entries are retained.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60	
Step 27	interface type number	Specifies an interface and places the CLI in interface configuration mode.
	Example:	configuration mode.
	Router(config)# interface gigabitethernet3/2	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 28	ethernet cfm mip level level-id	Provisions a manual MIP.
	Example:	• This is an optional use of a manual MIP and can override auto MIP configuration.
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mip level 7	
Step 29	ethernet cfm mep domain domain-name mpid mpid {port vlan vlan-id}	Sets a port as internal to a maintenance domain and defines it as a MEP.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mep domain Customer mpid 701 vlan 100	
Step 30	interface type number	Specifies an interface.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# interface gigabitethernet 4/2	
Step 31	ethernet cfm mip level level-id	Provisions a manual MIP.
	Example:	• This is an optional use of a manual MIP and can override auto MIP configuration.
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mip level 1	
Step 32	end	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# end	
	Example:	
	Router#	

Provisioning Service for PE-AGG A

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 5. mip auto-create [lower-mep-only]
- 6. service {ma-name | ma-num | vlan-id vlan-id | vpn-id vpn-id [direction down]]
- 7. exit
- 8. exit
- 9. ethernet cfm global
- 10. ethernet cfm ieee
- **11. interface** type number
- 12. ethernet cfm mip level level-id
- **13. interface** *type number*
- 14. ethernet cfm mip level level-id
- 15. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Router> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a domain at a specified level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain OperatorA level 1	
Step 4	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are
	Example:	held in the error database before they are purged.
	Router(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 65	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 5	mip auto-create [lower-mep-only]	Enables the dynamic creation of a MIP at a maintenance domain level.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# mip auto-create	
Step 6	service { <i>ma-name</i> <i>ma-num</i> vlan-id <i>vlan-id</i> vpn-id <i>vpn-id</i> } [port vlan <i>vlan-id</i> [direction down]]	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and places the CLI into CFM service configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# service MetroCustomerlOpA vlan 101	
Step 7	exit	Returns the CLI to Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)#	
Step 8	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 9	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm global	
Step 10	ethernet cfm ieee	Enables the CFM IEEE version of CFM.
	Example:	• This command is automatically issued when the ethernet cfm global command is issued
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm ieee	
Step 11	interface type number	Specifies an interface and places the CLI in interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# interface gigabitethernet3/1	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 12	ethernet cfm mip level level-id	Provisions a manual MIP.
	Example:	• This is an optional use of a manual MIP and can override auto MIP configuration.
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mip level 1	
Step 13	interface type number	Specifies an interface.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# interface gigabitethernet4/1	
Step 14	ethernet cfm mip level level-id	Provisions a manual MIP.
	Example:	• This is an optional use of a manual MIP and can override auto MIP configuration.
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mip level 1	
Step 15	end	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# end	
	Example:	
	Router#	

Provisioning Service for N-PE A

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 5. mip auto-create [lower-mep-only]
- 6. service {ma-name | ma-num | vlan-id | vpn-id vpn-id } [port | vlan vlan-id [direction down]]
- 7. continuity-check [interval *time* | loss-threshold *threshold* | static rmep]
- 8. continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- 9. continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- 10. exit
- 11. exit
- 12. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 13. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 14. mip auto-create [lower-mep-only]
- **15.** service {ma-name | ma-num | vlan-id vlan-id | vpn-id vpn-id [direction down]]
- **16.** continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- 17. continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- **18.** continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- 19. exit
- **20**. exit
- 21. ethernet cfm global
- **22**. ethernet cfm ieee
- **23**. ethernet cfm traceroute cache
- 24. ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries
- 25. ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes
- **26.** interface type number
- 27. ethernet cfm mip level level-id
- **28.** interface type number
- 29. ethernet cfm mip level level-id
- **30.** ethernet cfm mep domain domain-name mpid mpid {port | vlan vlan-id}
- 31. end

DETAILED STEPS

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.

	Command or Action	Purpose
		• Enter your password if prompted.
	Example:	
	Router> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a specified level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration
	Example:	mode.
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4	
Step 4	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEI is kept in the continuity check database or that entries
	Example:	are held in the error database before they are purged.
	Router(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 60	
Step 5	mip auto-create [lower-mep-only]	Enables the dynamic creation of a MIP at a maintenance domain level.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# mip auto-create	
Step 6	service { <i>ma-name</i> <i>ma-num</i> vlan-id <i>vlan-id</i> vpn-id <i>vpn-id</i> } [port vlan <i>vlan-id</i> [direction down]]	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and places the CLI into CFM service configuration mode.
	Example:	service configuration mode.
	Router(config-ecfm)# service MetroCustomer1 vlan 101	
Step 7	continuity-check [interval <i>time</i> loss-threshold <i>threshold</i> static rmep]	Enables the transmission of CCMs.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check	
Step 8	continuity-check [interval <i>time</i> loss-threshold <i>threshold</i> static rmep]	Configures the time period between CCM transmissions.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check interval 10s	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 9	continuity-check [interval <i>time</i> loss-threshold <i>threshold</i> static rmep]	Sets the number of CCMs that should be missed before declaring that a remote MEP is down.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check loss-threshold 10	
Step 10	exit	Returns the CLI to Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)#	
Step 11	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 12	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a specified level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration
	Example:	mode.
	Router(config) # ethernet cfm domain OperatorA level 1	
Step 13	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries
	Example:	are held in the error database before they are purged.
	Router(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 65	
Step 14	mip auto-create [lower-mep-only]	Enables the dynamic creation of a MIP at a maintenance domain level.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm) # mip auto-create	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 15	service {ma-name ma-num vlan-id vlan-id vpn-id vpn-id} [port vlan vlan-id [direction down]]	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and places the CLI into CFM service configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# service MetroCustomer10pA vlan 101	
Step 16	continuity-check [interval time loss-threshold threshold static rmep]	Enables the transmission of CCMs.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check	
Step 17	continuity-check [interval time loss-threshold threshold static rmep]	Configures the time period between CCM transmissions.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check interval 10s	
Step 18	continuity-check [interval time loss-threshold threshold static rmep]	Sets the number of CCMs that should be missed before declaring that a remote MEP is down.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check loss-threshold 10	
Step 19	exit	Returns the CLI to Ethernet CFM configuration mode
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)#	
Step 20	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 21	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm global	
Step 22	ethernet cfm ieee	Enables the CFM IEEE version of CFM.
	Example:	• This command is automatically issued when the ethernet cfm global command is issued
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm ieee	
Step 23	ethernet cfm traceroute cache	Enables caching of CFM data learned through traceroute messages.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache	
Step 24	ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries	Sets the maximum size for the CFM traceroute cache table.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200	
Step 25	ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that CFM traceroute cache entries are retained.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60	
Step 26	interface type number	Specifies an interface and places the CLI in interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# interface gigabitethernet3/0	
Step 27	ethernet cfm mip level level-id	Provisions a manual MIP.
	Example:	• This is an optional manual MIP
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mip level 1	
Step 28	interface type number	Specifies an interface.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# interface gigabitethernet4/0	
Step 29	ethernet cfm mip level level-id	Provisions a manual MIP.

	Command or Action	Purpose
		• This is an optional manual MIP
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mip level 4	
Step 30	ethernet cfm mep domain domain-name mpid mpid {port vlan vlan-id}	Sets a port as internal to a maintenance domain and defines it as a MEP.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mep domain Customer mpid 701 vlan 100	
Step 31	end	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# end	
	Example:	
	Router#	

Provisioning Service for U-PE B

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. exit
- 5. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 6. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 7. service {ma-name | ma-num | vlan-id vlan-id | vpn-id vpn-id [fort | vlan vlan-id [direction down]]
- 8. continuity-check [interval *time* | loss-threshold *threshold* | static rmep]
- 9. continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- **10. continuity-check** [interval *time* | loss-threshold *threshold* | static rmep]
- 11. exit
- 12. exit
- 13. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 14. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- **15.** service {ma-name | ma-num | vlan-id vlan-id | vpn-id vpn-id [direction down]]
- **16.** continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- 17. continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- **18.** continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- 19. exit
- **20**. exit
- 21. ethernet cfm global
- 22. ethernet cfm ieee
- **23**. ethernet cfm traceroute cache
- 24. ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries
- 25. ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes
- **26.** interface *type number*
- **27.** ethernet cfm mip level *level-id*
- **28.** ethernet cfm mep domain domain-name mpid mpid {port | vlan vlan-id}
- **29.** interface type number
- **30.** ethernet cfm mip level level-id
- 31. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.

	Command or Action	Purpose
		• Enter your password if prompted.
	Example:	
	Router> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a specified leve and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration
	Example:	mode.
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7	
Step 4	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 5	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a specified leve and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration
	Example:	mode.
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4	
Step 6	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries
	Example:	are held in the error database before they are purged.
	Router(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 60	
Step 7	service {ma-name ma-num vlan-id vlan-id vpn-id vpn-id} [port vlan vlan-id [direction down]]	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and places the CLI into CFM
	Example:	service configuration mode.
	Router(config-ecfm)# service Customer1 vlan 101 direction down	
Step 8	continuity-check [interval <i>time</i> loss-threshold <i>threshold</i> static rmep]	Enables the transmission of CCMs.

	Command or Action	Purpose
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check	
Step 9	continuity-check [interval <i>time</i> loss-threshold <i>threshold</i> static rmep]	Configures the time period between CCM transmissions
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check interval 10s	
Step 10	continuity-check [interval time loss-threshold threshold static rmep]	Sets the number of CCMs that should be missed before declaring that a remote MEP is down.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check loss-threshold 10	
Step 11	exit	Returns the CLI to Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)#	
Step 12	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 13	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a specified level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration
	Example:	mode.
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain OperatorB level 2	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 14	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries
	Example:	are held in the error database before they are purged.
	Router(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 65	
Step 15	service {ma-name ma-num vlan-id vlan-id vpn-id vpn-id} [port vlan vlan-id [direction down]]	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and places the CLI into CFM service configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# service MetroCustomer1 vlan 101	
Step 16	continuity-check [interval time loss-threshold threshold static rmep]	Enables the transmission of CCMs.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check	
Step 17	continuity-check [interval <i>time</i> loss-threshold <i>threshold</i> static rmep]	Configures the time period between CCM transmissions.
	Example:	
	<pre>Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check interval 10s</pre>	
Step 18	continuity-check [interval <i>time</i> loss-threshold <i>threshold</i> static rmep]	Sets the number of CCMs that should be missed before declaring that a remote MEP is down.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check loss-threshold 10	
Step 19	exit	Returns the CLI to Ethernet CFM configuration mode
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)#	
Step 20	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm) # exit	

Γ

	Command or Action	Purpose
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 21	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm global	
Step 22	ethernet cfm ieee	Enables the CFM IEEE version of CFM.
	Example:	• This command is automatically issued when the ethernet cfm global command is issued
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm ieee	
Step 23	ethernet cfm traceroute cache	Enables caching of CFM data learned through tracerout messages.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache	
Step 24	ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries	Sets the maximum size for the CFM traceroute cache table.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200	
Step 25	ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that CFM traceroute cache entries are retained.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60	
Step 26	interface type number	Specifies an interface and places the CLI in interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 27	ethernet cfm mip level level-id	Provisions a manual MIP.
	Example:	• This is an optional use of a manual MIP and car override auto MIP configuration.
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mip level 7	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 28	ethernet cfm mep domain domain-name mpid mpid {port vlan vlan-id}	Sets a port as internal to a maintenance domain and defines it as a MEP.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mep domain Customer mpid 701 vlan 100	
Step 29	interface type number	Specifies an interface.
	Example:	
Step 30	ethernet cfm mip level level-id	Provisions a manual MIP.
	Example:	• This is an optional use of a manual MIP and can override auto MIP configuration.
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mip level 2	
Step 31	end	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# end	
	Example:	
	Router#	

Provisioning Service for PE-AGG B

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 5. service {ma-name | ma-num | vlan-id vlan-id | vpn-id vpn-id} [port | vlan vlan-id [direction down]]
- 6. exit
- 7. exit
- 8. ethernet cfm global
- 9. ethernet cfm ieee
- **10. interface** *type number*
- 11. ethernet cfm mip level level-id
- **12. interface** *type number*
- 13. ethernet cfm mip level level-id
- 14. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Router> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a domain at a specified level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain OperatorB level 2	
Step 4	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Set the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are
	Example:	held in the error database before they are purged.
	Router(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 65	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 5	service {ma-name ma-num vlan-id vlan-id vpn-id vpn-id} [port vlan vlan-id [direction down]]	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and places the CLI into CFM service configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# service MetroCustomer1 vlan 101	
Step 6	exit	Returns the CLI to Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)#	
Step 7	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 8	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm global	
Step 9	ethernet cfm ieee	Enables the CFM IEEE version of CFM.
	Example:	• This command is automatically issued when the ethernet cfm global command is issued
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm ieee	
Step 10	interface type number	Specifies an interface and places the CLI in interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/1	
Step 11	ethernet cfm mip level level-id	Provisions a manual MIP.
	Example:	• This is an optional use of a manual MIP and can override auto MIP configuration.
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mip level 2	

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 12	interface type number	Specifies an interface.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# interface gigabitethernet2/1	
Step 13	ethernet cfm mip level level-id	Provisions a manual MIP.
	Example:	• This is an optional use of a manual MIP and can override auto MIP configuration.
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mip level 2	
Step 14	end	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# end	
	Example:	
	Router#	

Provisioning Service for N-PE B

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 5. service {ma-name | ma-num | vlan-id vlan-id | vpn-id vpn-id } [port | vlan vlan-id [direction down]]
- 6. exit
- 7. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 8. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 9. service {ma-name | ma-num | vlan-id vlan-id | vpn-id vpn-id } [port | vlan vlan-id [direction down]]
- **10.** continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- 11. continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- **12.** continuity-check [interval *time* | loss-threshold *threshold* | static rmep]
- 13. exit
- 14. exit
- 15. ethernet cfm global
- 16. ethernet cfm ieee
- 17. ethernet cfm traceroute cache
- 18. ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries
- 19. ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes
- **20. interface** type number
- 21. ethernet cfm mip level level-id
- **22.** interface type number
- 23. ethernet cfm mip level level-id
- 24. ethernet cfm mep domain domain-name mpid mpid {port | vlan vlan-id}
- 25. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Router> enable	

I

ſ

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a specified level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4	
Step 4	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries
	Example:	are held in the error database before they are purged.
	Router(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 60	
Step 5	service {ma-name ma-num vlan-id vlan-id vpn-id vpn-id} [port vlan vlan-id [direction down]]	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and places the CLI into CFM service configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# service MetroCustomer1 vlan 101	
Step 6	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 7	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a specified level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain OperatorB level 2	
Step 8	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries
	Example:	are held in the error database before they are purged.
	Router(config-ecfm) # mep archive-hold-time 65	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 9	service {ma-name ma-num vlan-id vlan-id vpn-id vpn-id} [port vlan vlan-id [direction down]]	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and places the CLI into CFM service configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# service MetroCustomer1OpB vlan 101	
Step 10	continuity-check [interval time loss-threshold threshold static rmep]	Enables the transmission of CCMs.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check	
Step 11	continuity-check [interval time loss-threshold threshold static rmep]	Configures the time period between CCM transmissions.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check interval 10s	
Step 12	continuity-check [interval time loss-threshold threshold static rmep]	Sets the number of CCMs that should be missed before declaring that a remote MEP is down.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check loss-threshold 10	
Step 13	exit	Returns the CLI to Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)#	
Step 14	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm) # exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	

I

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 15	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm global	
Step 16	ethernet cfm ieee	Enables the CFM IEEE version of CFM.
	Example:	• This command is automatically issued when the ethernet cfm global command is issued
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm ieee	
Step 17	ethernet cfm traceroute cache	Enables caching of CFM data learned through traceroute messages.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache	
Step 18	ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries	Sets the maximum size for the CFM traceroute cache table.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200	
Step 19	ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that CFM traceroute cache entries are retained.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60	
Step 20	interface type number	Specifies an interface and places the CLI in interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 21	ethernet cfm mip level level-id	Provisions a manual MIP.
	Example:	• This is an optional use of a manual MIP and can override auto MIP configuration.
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mip level 2	
Step 22	interface type number	Specifies an interface.
	Example:	
Step 23	ethernet cfm mip level level-id	Provisions a manual MIP.
	Example:	• This is an optional use of a manual MIP and can override auto MIP configuration.
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mip level 4	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 24	ethernet cfm mep domain domain-name mpid mpid {port vlan vlan-id}	Sets a port as internal to a maintenance domain and defines it as a MEP.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mep domain Customer mpid 701 vlan 100	
Step 25	end	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)#	
	Example:	
	Router#	

Provisioning Service for CE-B

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id [direction outward]
- 4. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 5. service {ma-name | ma-num | vlan-id vlan-id | vpn-id vpn-id } [port | vlan vlan-id [direction down]]
- 6. continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- 7. continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- 8. continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- 9. exit
- 10. exit
- 11. ethernet cfm global
- 12. ethernet cfm ieee
- 13. ethernet cfm traceroute cache
- 14. ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries
- 15. ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes
- **16. interface** type number
- **17. ethernet cfm mep level** *level-id* [inward| outward domain domain-name] mpid id vlan {any | vlan-id |, vlan-id | vlan-id | vlan-id |, vlan-id |, vlan-id }
- **18.** Do one of the following:
 - switchport
 - switchport mode trunk
- **19. ethernet cfm mep level** *level-id* [inward| outward domain domain-name] mpid id vlan {any | vlan-id |, vlan-id | vlan-id | vlan-id |, vlan-id | vlan-id }

20. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Router> enable	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id [direction outward]	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a specified level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7 direction outward	
Step 4	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that
	Example:	entries are held in the error database before they are purged.
	Router(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 60	puiged.
Step 5	service {ma-name ma-num vlan-id vlan-id vpn-id vpn-id} [port vlan vlan-id [direction down]]	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and places the CLI into CFM service configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# service Customer1 vlan 101 direction down	
Step 6	continuity-check [interval <i>time</i> loss-threshold <i>threshold</i> static rmep]	Enables the transmission of CCMs.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check	
Step 7	continuity-check [interval time loss-threshold threshold static rmep]	Configures the time period between CCM transmissions.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check interval 10s	
Step 8	continuity-check [interval time loss-threshold threshold static rmep]	Sets the number of CCMs that should be missed before declaring that a remote MEP is down.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check loss-threshold 10	

I

ſ

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 9	exit	Returns the CLI to Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)#	
Step 10	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 11	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	Example:	
	Router(config) # ethernet cfm global	
Step 12	ethernet cfm ieee	Enables the CFM IEEE version of CFM.
	Example:	• This command is automatically issued when the ethernet cfm global command is issued
	Router(config) # ethernet cfm ieee	
Step 13	ethernet cfm traceroute cache	Enables caching of CFM data learned through traceroute messages.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache	
Step 14	ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries	Sets the maximum size for the CFM traceroute cache table.
	Example:	
	Router(config) # ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200	
Step 15	ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that CFM traceroute cache entries are retained.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 16	interface type number	Specifies an interface and places the CLI in interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# interface ethernet 0/1	
Step 17	ethernet cfm mep levellevel-id[inward outward domaindomain-name]mpid id vlan {any vlan-id , vlan-id vlan-id- vlan-id , vlan-id - vlan-id}	Sets an interface as a domain boundary.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mep level 7 outward domain Customer mpid 701 vlan 100	
Step 18	Do one of the following:	Specifies a switchport or alternatively, specifies a
	• switchport	trunking VLAN Layer 2 interface.
	• • switchport mode trunk	
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# switchport	
	Example:	
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# switchport mode trunk	
Step 19	ethernet cfm mep levellevel-id[inward outward domaindomain-name]mpid idvlan{any vlan-id , vlan-id vlan-id- vlan-id , vlan-id - vlan-id}	Provisions an interface as a domain boundary.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mep level 7 outward domain Customer mpid 701 vlan 100	
Step 20	end	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# end	

Command or Action	Purpose
Example:	
Router#	

Configuring and Enabling the Cross-Check Function

Perform this task to configure and enable cross-checking for an Up MEP. This task requires you to configure and enable cross-checking on two devices. This task is optional.

Configuring and Enabling Cross-Checking for an Up MEP (U-PE A)

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. mep crosscheck mpid *id* vlan *vlan-id* [mac mac-address]
- 5. exit
- 6. ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay delay
- 7. exit
- 8. ethernet cfm mep crosscheck {enable | disable} domain domain-name {port | vlan-id | vlan-id | vlan-id vlan-id | vlan-id }}

DETAILED STEPS

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Router> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router# configure terminal	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM domain at a specified level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4	
Step 4	mep crosscheck mpid <i>id</i> vlan <i>vlan-id</i> [mac <i>mac-address</i>]	Statically defines a remote MEP on a specified VLAN within the domain.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# mep crosscheck mpid 402 vlan 100	
Step 5	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 6	ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay delay	Configures the maximum amount of time that the device waits for remote MEPs to come up before the
	Example:	cross-check operation is started
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay 60	
Step 7	exit	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router#	
Step 8	ethernet cfm mep crosscheck {enable disable} domain domain-name {port vlan {vlan-id vlan-id - vlan-id , vlan-id - vlan-id}}	Enables cross-checking between the list of configured remote MEPs of a domain and MEPs learned through CCMs.
	Example:	
	Router# ethernet cfm mep crosscheck enable domain cust4 vlan 100	

Examples

The following example configures cross-checking on an Up MEP (U-PE A):

```
U-PE A
ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4
mep mpid 402
!
ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay 60
The following example enables cross-checking on an Up MEP (U-PE A):
U-PE A
```

U-PEA# ethernet cfm mep crosscheck enable domain cust4 vlan 100

Configuring and Enabling Cross-Checking for an Up MEP (U-PE B)

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. mep crosscheck mpid id vlan vlan-id [mac mac-address]
- 5. exit
- 6. ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay delay
- 7. exit
- 8. ethernet cfm mep crosscheck {enable | disable} domain domain-name {port | vlan-id | vlan-id | vlan-id | vlan-id | vlan-id | vlan-id }}

DETAILED STEPS

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Router> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM domain at a specified level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config) # ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4	

1

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 4	mep crosscheck mpid <i>id</i> vlan <i>vlan-id</i> [mac <i>mac-address</i>]	Statically defines a remote MEP on a specified VLAN within the domain.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# mep crosscheck mpid 401 vlan 100	
Step 5	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm) # exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 6	ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay delay	Configures the maximum amount of time that the device waits for remote MEPs to come up before the
	Example:	cross-check operation is started.
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay 60	
Step 7	exit	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router#	
Step 8	ethernet cfm mep crosscheck {enable disable} domaindomain-name {port vlan {vlan-id vlan-id - vlan-id ,vlan-id - vlan-id}}	Enables cross-checking between the list of configured remote MEPs of a domain and MEPs learned through CCMs.
	Example:	
	Router# ethernet cfm mep crosscheck enable domain cust4 vlan 100	

Examples

The following example configures cross-checking on an Up MEP (U-PE B):

U-PE B

```
ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4
mep mpid 401
!
ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay 60
The following example enables cross-checking on an Up MEP (U-PE B):
```

```
U-PE B U-PEB# ethernet cfm mep crosscheck enable domain cust4 vlan 100
```

Configuring and Enabling Cross-Checking for a Down MEP (CE-A)

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. mep mpid mpid
- 5. exit
- 6. ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay delay
- 7. exit
- 8. ethernet cfm mep crosscheck {enable | disable} domain domain-name {port | vlan-id | vlan-id | vlan-id vlan-id | vlan-id }}

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Router> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM domain at a specified level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7	
Step 4	mep mpid mpid	Statically defines the MEPs within a maintenance association.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# mep mpid 702	

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 5	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 6	ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay delay	Configures the maximum amount of time that the device waits for remote MEPs to come up before the cross-check
	Example:	operation is started.
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay 60	
Step 7	exit	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router#	
Step 8	ethernet cfm mep crosscheck {enable disable} domain domain-name {port vlan{vlan-id vlan-id - vlan-id , vlan-id - vlan-id}}	Enables cross-checking between the list of configured remote MEPs of a domain and MEPs learned through CCMs.
	Example:	
	Router# ethernet cfm mep crosscheck enable domain cust4 vlan 100	

Configuring and Enabling Cross-Checking for a Down MEP (CE-B)

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. mep mpid mpid
- 5. exit
- 6. ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay delay
- 7. exit
- 8. ethernet cfm mep crosscheck {enable | disable} domain domain-name {port | vlan-id | vlan-id | vlan-id | vlan-id | vlan-id | vlan-id }}

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Router> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines an outward CFM domain at a specified level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7	
Step 4	mep mpid mpid	Statically defines the MEPs within a maintenance association.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# mep mpid 702	
Step 5	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm) # exit	

.

	Command or Action	Purpose
	Example: Router(config)#	
Step 6	ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay delay	Configures the maximum amount of time that the device waits for remote MEPs to come up before the cross-check
	<pre>Example: Router(config)# ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay 60</pre>	operation is started.
Step 7	exit Example: Router(config)# exit	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Router#	
Step 8	ethernet cfm mep crosscheck {enable disable} domain domain-name {port vlan{vlan-id vlan-id - vlan-id , vlan-id - vlan-id} }	Enables cross-checking between the list of configured remote MEPs of a domain and MEPs learned through CCMs.
	Example: Router# ethernet cfm mep crosscheck enable domain cust4 vlan 100	

Configuring Ethernet OAM 802.3ah Interaction with CFM

For Ethernet OAM to function with CFM, you must configure an EVC and the OAM manager and associate the EVC with CFM. Additionally, you must use an Up MEP when you want interaction with the OAM manager.

Configuring the OAM Manager



If you configure, change, or remove a UNI service type, EVC, Ethernet service instance, or CE-VLAN configuration, all configurations are checked to ensure that UNI service types are matched with EVC configurations and Ethernet service instances are matched with CE-VLAN configurations. Configurations are rejected if the pairings do not match.

Perform this task to configure the OAM manager on a PE device.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- **3.** ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. service {ma-name | ma-num | vlan-id vlan-id | vpn-id vpn-id} [port | vlan vlan-id [direction down]
- 5. exit
- 6. exit
- 7. ethernet evc evc-id
- 8. oam protocol {cfm svlan svlan-id domain
- 9. exit
- 10. Repeat Steps 3 through 9 to define other CFM domains that you want OAM manager to monitor.
- 11. end

DETAILED STEPS

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Router> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM domain, sets the domain level, and places the command-line interface (CLI) in Ethernet
	Example:	CFM configuration mode.
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain cstmr1 level 3	
Step 4	service {ma-name ma-num vlan-id vlan-id vpn-id vpn-id} [port vlan vlan-id [direction down]	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and places the CLI into Ethernet CFM service configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# service vlan-id 10	
Step 5	exit	Returns the CLI to Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# exit	

	Command or Action	Purpose
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)#	
Step 6	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm) # exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 7	ethernet evc evc-id	Defines an EVC and places the CLI in EVC configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet evc 50	
Step 8	oam protocol {cfm svlan svlan-id domain	Configures the OAM protocol.
	Example:	
	domain-name ldp}	
	Example:	
	Router(config-evc)# oam protocol cfm svlan 10 domain cstmr1	
Step 9	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-evc)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 10	Repeat Steps 3 through 9 to define other CFM domains that you want OAM manager to monitor.	
Step 11	end	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# end	

Command or Action	Purpose
Example:	
Router#	

Enabling Ethernet OAM

The order in which the global and interface configuration commands are issued determines the configuration. The last command that is issued has precedence.

Perform this task to enable Ethernet OAM on a device or on an interface.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- **3. interface** *type number*
- 4. switchport
- 5. ethernet oam [max-rate oampdus | min-rate num-seconds | mode {active | passive} | timeout seconds]
- 6. ethernet oam remote-loopback {supported | timeout seconds}
- 7. ethernet cfm mep domain domain-name mpid mpid {port | vlan vlan-id}
- **8.** service instance *id* ethernet [*evc-name*]
- 9. end

DETAILED STEPS

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Router> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router# configure terminal	
Step 3	interface type number	Specifies an interface and places the CLI in interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config) # interface ethernet 1/3	

1

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 4	switchport	Configures a switchport.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# switchport	
Step 5	ethernet oam [max-rate <i>oampdus</i> min-rate <i>num-seconds</i> mode {active passive} timeout <i>seconds</i>]	Enables Ethernet OAM on an interface.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# ethernet oam max-rate 50	
Step 6	ethernet oam remote-loopback {supported timeout seconds}	Enables Ethernet remote loopback on the interface or sets a loopback timeout period.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# ethernet oam remote-loopback supported	
Step 7	ethernet cfm mep domain domain-name mpid mpid {port vlan vlan-id}	Sets a port as internal to a maintenance domain and defines it as a MEP.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mep domain cstmr1 mpid 33 vlan 10	
Step 8	service instance id ethernet [evc-name]	Configures an Ethernet service instance and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM service configuration mode
	Example:	
	Router(config-if) # service instance 1 ethernet evc1	
Step 9	end	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# end	
	Example:	
	Router#	

Configuring CFM over Bridge Domains

Perform this task to configure Ethernet CFM for bridge domains. This task is optional.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- **4.** Do one of the following:

• service {ma-name | ma-num | vlan-id vlan-id | vpn-id vpn-id} [port | vlan vlan-id [direction down]

- 5. continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- 6. continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- 7. mep mpid mpid
- 8. exit
- **9.** ethernet evc evc-name
- 10. exit
- **11. interface** *type number*
- 12. no ip address
- **13. service instance** *id* **ethernet** [*evc-name*]
- 14. encapsulation dot1q vlan-id
- **15. bridge-domain** bridge-id
- **16. cfm mep domain** domain-name **mpid** mpid-value
- 17. end
- 18. end

DETAILED STEPS

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Router> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular level and places the CLI in Ethernet CFM
	Example:	configuration mode.
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain CUSTOMER level 7	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 4	Do one of the following: • service {ma-name ma-num vlan-id vlan-id vpn-id vpn-id} [port vlan vlan-id [direction down] Example: Router(config-ecfm)# service s1 evc e1 vlan 10	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and places the CLI into Ethernet CFM service configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm)# service s1 evc e1	
Step 5	continuity-check [interval time loss-threshold threshold static rmep]	Enables the transmission of CCMs.The time period between message transmissions is set.
	Example:	15 SCL.
	<pre>Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check interval 10s</pre>	
Step 6	continuity-check [interval time loss-threshold threshold	Enables the transmission of CCMs.
	static rmep] Example:	• The number of CCMs missed before the remote MEP is declared down is set.
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check loss-threshold 5	
Step 7	mep mpid mpid	Statically defines MEPs within a maintenance association.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# mep mpid 200	
Step 8	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-ecfm-srv)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	

I

ſ

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 9	ethernet evc evc-name	Defines an EVC and places the CLI in EVC configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet evc evc_100	
Step 10	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-evc)# exit	
	Example:	
	Router(config)#	
Step 11	interface type number	Specifies an interface and places the CLI in interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# interface Ethernet 1/0	
Step 12	no ip address	Disables IP processing.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# no ip address	
Step 13	service instance <i>id</i> ethernet [<i>evc-name</i>]	Specifies an Ethernet service instance on an interface and places the CLI in service instance configuration
	Example:	mode.
	<pre>Router(config-if)# service instance 100 ethernet evc_100</pre>	
Step 14	encapsulation dot1q vlan-id	Defines the matching criteria to map 802.1Q frames on an ingress interface to the appropriate service
	Example:	instance.
	Router(config-if-srv)# encapsulation dot1q 100	
Step 15	bridge-domain bridge-id	Establishes a bridge domain.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if-srv)# bridge-domain 100	
Step 16	cfm mep domain domain-name mpid mpid-value	Configures a MEP for a domain.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if-srv)# cfm mep domain CUSTOMER mpid 1001	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 17	end	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if-srv)# end	
	Example:	
	Router#	
Step 18	end	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if-srv)# end	
	Example:	
	Router#	

Troubleshooting Tips

To verify and isolate a fault, start at the highest level maintenance domain and do the following:

- 1 Check the device error status.
- 2 When a error exists, perform a loopback test to confirm the error.
- **3** Run a traceroute to the destination to isolate the fault.
- 4 If the fault is identified, correct the fault.
- 5 If the fault is not identified, go to the next lower maintenance domain and repeat steps 1 through 4 at that maintenance domain level.

1

6 Repeat the first four steps, as needed, to identify and correct the fault.

Configuration Examples for Configuring IEEE Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network

Example: Provisioning a Network

This configuration example shows only CFM-related commands. All commands that are required to set up the data path and configure the VLANs on the device are not shown. However, it should be noted that CFM traffic will not flow into or out of the device if the VLANs are not properly configured.

CE-A Configuration

```
ethernet cfm global
ethernet cfm ieee
ethernet cfm traceroute cache
ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200
ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60
ethernet cfm mip auto-create level 7 vlan 1-4094
interface
 ethernet cfm mip level 7 vlan 101
                                    <<<< Manual MIP
 ethernet cfm mep domain ServiceProvider-L4 mpid 401 vlan 101
 ethernet cfm mep domain OperatorA-L1 mpid 101 vlan 101
interface
 ethernet cfm mip level 1 vlan 101
                                    <<<< Manual MIP
I.
snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down cross-connect loop config
snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-missing mep-unknown service-up
```

U-PE A Configuration

```
1
ethernet cfm global
ethernet cfm ieee
ethernet cfm traceroute cache
ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200
ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60
ethernet cfm mip auto-create level 7 vlan 1-4094
interface
ethernet cfm mip level 7 vlan 101 - <--->
 ethernet cfm mep domain ServiceProvider-L4 mpid 401 vlan 101
 ethernet cfm mep domain OperatorA-L1 mpid 101 vlan 101
interface
ethernet cfm mip level 1 vlan 101
                                    <<<< Manual MIP
1
snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down cross-connect loop config
snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-missing mep-unknown service-up
```

PE-AGG A Configuration

```
ethernet cfm global
ethernet cfm ieee
ethernet cfm domain OperatorA-L1 level 1
mep archive-hold-time 65
mip auto-create
service MetroCustomerlOpA vlan 101
```

```
interface
ethernet cfm mip level 1 vlan 101
                                     <<<< Manual MIP
interface
ethernet cfm mip level 1
                             <<<< Manual MIP
N-PE A Configuration
Т
ethernet cfm global
ethernet cfm ieee
ethernet cfm traceroute cache
ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200
ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60
ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider-L4 level 4
mep archive-hold-time 60
mip auto-create
service MetroCustomer1 vlan 101
 continuity-check
I.
ethernet cfm domain OperatorA level 1
mep archive-hold-time 65
mip auto-create
service MetroCustomer10pA vlan 101
  continuity-check
interface
 ethernet cfm mip level 1
                             <<<< manual MTP
interface
ethernet cfm mip level 4
                             <<<< manual MIP
1
snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down cross-connect loop config
snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-missing mep-unknown service-up
U-PE B Configuration
1
```

```
ethernet cfm global
ethernet cfm ieee
ethernet cfm traceroute cache
ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200
ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60
ethernet cfm domain Customer-L7 level 7
mip auto-create
 service Customer1 vlan 101 direction down
L.
ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider-L4 level 4
mep archive-hold-time 60
 service MetroCustomer1 vlan 101
 continuity-check
I.
ethernet cfm domain OperatorB level 2
mip auto-create
mep archive-hold-time 65
 service MetroCustomer10pB vlan 101
 continuity-check
interface
 ethernet cfm mip level 7
                          <<<< manual MIP
interface
I.
```

snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down cross-connect loop config snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-missing mep-unknown service-up

PE-AGG B Configuration

```
ethernet cfm global
ethernet cfm ieee
ethernet cfm domain OperatorB level 2
mep archive-hold-time 65
mip auto-create
 service MetroCustomer1OpB vlan 101
interface
 ethernet cfm mip level 2
                            <<<< manual MIP
1
interface
ethernet cfm mip level 2
                            <<<< manual MIP
N-PE B Configuration
1
ethernet cfm global
ethernet cfm ieee
ethernet cfm traceroute cache
```

```
ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200
ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60
ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4
mep archive-hold-time 60
mip auto-create
service MetroCustomer1 vlan 101
 continuity-check
1
ethernet cfm domain OperatorB level 2
mep archive-hold-time 65
mip auto-create
service MetroCustomer10pB vlan 101
 continuity-check
I
interface
ethernet cfm mip level 2
                            <<<< manual MIP
interface
ethernet cfm mip level 4
                           <<<< manual MIP
L
```

```
snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down cross-connect loop config snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-missing mep-unknown service-up {\bf CE-B} Configuration
```

```
!
ethernet cfm global
ethernet cfm ieee
ethernet cfm traceroute cache
ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200
ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60
!
ethernet cfm domain Customer-L7 level 7
service Customer1 vlan 101 direction down
continuity-check
!
snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down cross-connect loop config
snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-missing mep-unknown service-up
```

Example: Provisioning Service

CE-A Configuration

```
!
```

```
ethernet cfm global
ethernet cfm ieee
ethernet cfm traceroute cache
ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200
ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60
ethernet cfm domain Customer-L7 level 7
service Customer1 vlan 101 direction down
 continuity-check
L.
interface
ethernet cfm mep domain Customer-L7 mpid 701 vlan 101
U-PE A Configuration
Т
ethernet cfm global
ethernet cfm ieee
ethernet cfm traceroute cache
ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200
ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60
ethernet cfm mip auto-create level 7 vlan 1-4094
ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider-L4 level 4
mep archive-hold-time 60
service MetroCustomer1 vlan 101
 continuity-check
T.
ethernet cfm domain OperatorA-L1 level 1
mep archive-hold-time 65
mip auto-create
 service MetroCustomer10pA vlan 101
 continuity-check
interface
ethernet cfm mip level 7 vlan 101 <---- Manual MIP
 ethernet cfm mep domain ServiceProvider-L4 mpid 401 vlan 101
 ethernet cfm mep domain OperatorA-L1 mpid 101 vlan 101
interface
ethernet cfm mip level 1 vlan 101 </--->
PE-AGG A Configuration
```

```
ethernet cfm global
ethernet cfm ieee
ethernet cfm domain OperatorA-L1 level 1
mep archive-hold-time 65
mip auto-create
service MetroCustomer1OpA vlan 101
!
interface
ethernet cfm mip level 1 vlan 101 <<<< Manual MIP
!
interface
ethernet cfm mip level 1 <<<< Manual MIP
N-PE A Configuration
```

```
!
ethernet cfm global
ethernet cfm ieee
!
ethernet cfm traceroute cache
ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200
ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60
!
ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider-L4 level 4
mep archive-hold-time 60
mip auto-create
service MetroCustomer1 vlan 101
continuity-check
```

```
ethernet cfm domain OperatorA level 1
mep archive-hold-time 65
mip auto-create
service MetroCustomer10pA vlan 101
  continuity-check
T
interface
ethernet cfm mip level 1
                            <<<< manual MIP
T
interface
ethernet cfm mip level 4
                          <<<< manual MIP
 ethernet cfm mep domain OperatorA mpid 102 vlan 101
U-PE B Configuration
Т
ethernet cfm global
ethernet cfm ieee
ethernet cfm traceroute cache
ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200
ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60
ethernet cfm domain Customer-L7 level 7
mip auto-create
 service Customer1 vlan 101 direction down
ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider-L4 level 4
mep archive-hold-time 60
 service MetroCustomer1 vlan 101
 continuity-check
ethernet cfm domain OperatorB level 2
mep archive-hold-time 65
 service MetroCustomer10pB vlan 101
 continuity-check
interface
 ethernet cfm mip level 7
                          <<<< manual MIP
 ethernet cfm mep domain ServiceProvider-L4 mpid 402 vlan 101
 ethernet cfm mep domain OperatorB mpid 201 vlan 101
interface
N-PE B Configuration
1
.
ethernet cfm global
ethernet cfm ieee
ethernet cfm traceroute cache
ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200
ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60
ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4
mep archive-hold-time 60
mip auto-create
service MetroCustomer1 vlan 101
 continuity-check
Т
ethernet cfm domain OperatorB level 2
mep archive-hold-time 65
mip auto-create
 service MetroCustomer10pB vlan 101
 continuity-check
interface
ethernet cfm mip level 2
                             <<<< manual MIP
interface
ethernet cfm mip level 4
                             <<<< manual MIP
```

CE-B Configuration

```
!
ethernet cfm global
ethernet cfm ieee
ethernet cfm traceroute cache
ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200
ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60
!
ethernet cfm domain Customer-L7 level 7
service Customer1 vlan 101 direction down
continuity-check
!
interface
ethernet cfm mep domain Customer-L7 mpid 702 vlan 101
```

Additional References

Related Documents

Related Topic	Document Title	
CFM commands: complete command syntax, command mode, command history, defaults, usage guidelines, and examples	Cisco IOS Carrier Ethernet Command Reference	
Cisco IOS commands: master list of commands with complete command syntax, command mode, command history, defaults, usage guidelines, and examples	Cisco IOS Master Command List, All Releases	
Configuring Ethernet connectivity fault management in a service provider network (Cisco pre-Standard CFM Draft 1)	"Configuring Ethernet Connectivity Fault Management in a Service Provider Network" module in the <i>Cisco IOS Carrier Ethernet Configuration</i> <i>Guide</i>	
Ethernet Local Management Interface on a provider edge device	"Configuring Ethernet Local Management Interface on a Provider Edge Device" module in the <i>Cisco IOS</i> <i>Carrier Ethernet Configuration Guide</i>	
IP SLAs for Metro Ethernet	"IP SLAs for Metro Ethernet"	
NSF/SSO and MPLS	"NSF/SSO - MPLS LDP and LDP Graceful Restart"	
ISSU feature and functions	"Cisco IOS Broadband High Availability In Service Software Upgrade"	
Performing an ISSU	"Cisco IOS In Service Software Upgrade Process and Enhanced Fast Software Upgrade Process"	
SSO	"Stateful Switchover" chapter of the Cisco IOS High Availability Configuration Guide	

Standards

Standard	Title
IEEE 802.1ag Standard	802.1ag - Connectivity Fault Management
IEEE 802.3ah	IEEE 802.3ah Ethernet in the First Mile
IETF VPLS OAM	L2VPN OAM Requirements and Framework
ITU-T	ITU-T Y.1731 OAM Mechanisms for Ethernet-Based Networks

MIBs

МІВ	MIBs Link
CISCO-ETHER-CFM-MIB	To locate and download MIBs for selected platforms, Cisco software releases, and feature sets, use Cisco MIB Locator found at the following URL: http://www.cisco.com/go/mibs

RFCs

I

RFC	Title
No new or modified RFCs are supported by this feature, and support for existing RFCs has not been modified.	

Technical Assistance

Description	Link
The Cisco Support and Documentation website provides online resources to download documentation, software, and tools. Use these resources to install and configure the software and to troubleshoot and resolve technical issues with Cisco products and technologies. Access to most tools on the Cisco Support and Documentation website requires a Cisco.com user ID and password.	

Feature Information for Configuring IEEE Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network

The following table provides release information about the feature or features described in this module. This table lists only the software release that introduced support for a given feature in a given software release train. Unless noted otherwise, subsequent releases of that software release train also support that feature.

Use Cisco Feature Navigator to find information about platform support and Cisco software image support. To access Cisco Feature Navigator, go to . An account on Cisco.com is not required.

ſ

Feature Name	Releases	Feature Information
802.1ag - IEEE D8.1 Standard-Compliant CFM, Y.1731 multicast LBM / AIS / RDI / LCK, IP SLA for Ethernet	12.2(33)SXI2 15.1(1)T	

Table 2: Feature Information for Configuring IEEE CFM in a Service Provider Network

Feature Name	Releases	Feature Information
		Ethernet CFM is an end-to-end per-service-instance Ethernet laye OAM protocol. CFM includes proactive connectivity monitoring fault verification, and fault isolation for large Ethernet MAN and WANs.
		This feature is the implementatio of IEEE 802.1ag Standard-Compliant CFM in Cisc software.
		The following commands were introduced or modified: alarm, clear ethernet cfm errors, clear ethernet cfm maintenance-point remote, clear ethernet cfm statistics, clear ethernet cfm
		traceroute-cache, continuity-check, cos(CFM), debug cfm, debug ethernet cfm all, debug ethernet cfm diagnostic, debug ethernet cfm
		error, debug ethernet cfm event debug ethernet cfm ha, debug ethernet cfm packets, ethernet cfm alarm, ethernet cfm cc, ethernet cfm domain level,
		ethernet cfm domain level, ethernet cfm global, ethernet cfm ieee, ethernet cfm interface, ethernet cfm logging, ethernet cfm mep crosscheck, ethernet
		cfm mep crosscheck start-delay ethernet cfm mep domain mpi ethernet cfm mip, ethernet cfm mip level, ethernet cfm traceroute cache, ethernet cfm
		traceroute cache hold-time, ethernet cfm traceroute cache size, id (CFM), maximum meps mep archive-hold-time, mep
		mpid, mip auto-create, mip auto-create(cfm-srv), ping ethernet, sender-id, sender-id (cfm-srv), service, show ethernet
		cfm domain, show ethernet cfm errors, show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local, show ethernet cfm maintenance-poin

Feature Name	Releases	Feature Information
		remote, show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote detail, show ethernet cfm mpdb, show ethernet cfm statistics, show ethernet cfm traceroute-cache, snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc, snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck, traceroute ethernet.
IEEE 802.1ag-2007 Compliant CFM - Bridge Domain Support	12.2(33)SRE 12.2(50)SY	This feature provides support for bridge domains in IEEE 802.1ag Standard-Compliant CFM in Cisco IOS software.
		The following commands were introduced or modified: cfm encapsulation , cfm mep domain , debug ethernet cfm all , debug ethernet cfm events , debug ethernet cfm packets , ethernet cfm mep crosscheck , service evc , show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote crosscheck , show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote detail .

Glossary

CCM --continuity check message. A multicast CFM frame that a MEP transmits periodically to ensure continuity across the maintenance entities to which the transmitting MEP belongs, at the MA level on which the CCM is sent. No reply is sent in response to receiving a CCM.

configuration error list --Used to maintain a list of informational configuration errors for the port whenever a MEP is created or deleted. The information is displayed using the **show ethernet cfm** command

EVC --Ethernet virtual connection. An association of two or more user-network interfaces.

fault alarm --An out-of-band signal, typically an SNMP notification, that notifies a system administrator of a connectivity failure.

maintenance domain -- The network or part of the network belonging to a single administration for which faults in connectivity are to be managed. The boundary of a maintenance domain is defined by a set of destination service access points (DSAPs), each of which may become a point of connectivity to a service instance.

maintenance domain name -- The unique identifier of a domain that CFM is to protect against accidental concatenation of service instances.

MCL --maximum configured level. The highest level (0-7) service for Up MEPs, Down MEPs, or a MIP. This value is kept per service, either VLAN or bridge domain.

MEP --maintenance endpoint. An actively managed CFM entity associated with a specific DSAP of a service instance, which can generate and receive CFM frames and track any responses. It is an endpoint of a single MA, and terminates a separate maintenance entity for each of the other MEPs in the same MA.

MEP CCDB --A database, maintained by every MEP, that maintains received information about other MEPs in the maintenance domain.

MIP --maintenance intermediate point. A CFM entity, associated with a specific pair of ISS SAPs or EISS Service Access Points, which reacts and responds to CFM frames. It is associated with a single maintenance association and is an intermediate point within one or more maintenance entities.

MIP CCDB --A database of information about the MEPs in the maintenance domain. The MIP CCDB can be maintained by a MIP.

MP --maintenance point. Either a MEP or a MIP.

MPID --maintenance endpoint identifier. A small integer, unique over a given MA, that identifies a specific MEP.

OAM --operations, administration, and maintenance. A term used by several standards bodies to describe protocols and procedures for operating, administrating, and maintaining networks. Examples are ATM OAM and IEEE Std. 802.3ah OAM.

operator --Entity that provides a service provider a single network of provider bridges or a single Layer 2 or Layer 3 backbone network. An operator may be identical to or a part of the same organization as the service provider. For purposes of IEEE P802.1ag/D1.0, Draft Standard for Local and Metropolitan Area Networks, the operator and service provider are presumed to be separate organizations.

Terms such as "customer," "service provider," and "operator" reflect common business relationships among organizations and individuals that use equipment implemented in accordance with IEEE P802.1ag/D1.0.

UNI --user-network interface. A common term for the connection point between an operator's bridge and customer equipment. A UNI often includes a C-VLAN-aware bridge component. The term UNI is used broadly in the IEEE P802.1ag/D1.0 standard when the purpose for various features of CFM are explained. UNI has no normative meaning.

Up MEP --A MEP that resides in a bridge and transmits to and receives CFM messages from the direction of the bridge relay entity.



CHAPTER 🕓

Configuring ITU-T Y.1731 Fault Management Functions in IEEE CFM

This document describes the implementation of the ITU-Y.1731 fault management functions Ethernet Alarm Indication Signal (ETH-AIS) and Ethernet Remote Defect Indication (ETH-RDI) as part of the IEEE Ethernet Connectivity Fault Management (CFM) protocol.

- Finding Feature Information, page 135
- Prerequisites for Configuring ITU-T Y.1731 Fault Management Functions, page 136
- Restrictions for Configuring ITU-T Y.1731 Fault Management Functions, page 136
- Information About Configuring ITU-T Y.1731 Fault Management Functions, page 137
- How to Configure ITU-T Y.1731 Fault Management Functions, page 141
- Configuration Examples for Configuring ITU-T Y.1731 Fault Management Functions, page 146
- Additional References, page 148
- Feature Information for Configuring ITU-T Y.1731 Fault Management Functions, page 149

Finding Feature Information

Your software release may not support all the features documented in this module. For the latest caveats and feature information, see Bug Search Tool and the release notes for your platform and software release. To find information about the features documented in this module, and to see a list of the releases in which each feature is supported, see the feature information table.

Use Cisco Feature Navigator to find information about platform support and Cisco software image support. To access Cisco Feature Navigator, go to www.cisco.com/go/cfn. An account on Cisco.com is not required.

Prerequisites for Configuring ITU-T Y.1731 Fault Management Functions

Business Requirements

- · Business and service policies have been established.
- Network topology and network administration have been evaluated.

Technical Requirements

- CFM must be configured and enabled for Y.1731 fault management features to function.
- A server maintenance endpoint (SMEP) is needed to support the ETH-AIS function.
- Maintenance intermediate points (MIPs) must be configured to support AIS messages; they are generated only on an interface on which a MIP is configured.

Restrictions for Configuring ITU-T Y.1731 Fault Management Functions

- Because of a port-ASIC hardware limitation, IEEE CFM cannot coexist with the Per VLAN Spanning Tree (PVST) protocol, and IEEE CFM cannot operate with the following line cards on the same system:
 - FI_WS_X6196_RJ21
 - FI_WS_X6196_RJ45
 - FI_WS_X6548_RJ21
 - FI_WS_X6548_RJ45
- CFM loopback messages are not confined within a maintenance domain according to their maintenance level. The impact of not having CFM loopback messages confined to their maintenance levels occurs at these levels:
 - Architecture--CFM layering is violated for loopback messages.
 - Deployment--A user may misconfigure a network and have loopback messages succeed.
 - Security--A malicious device that recognizes devices' MAC addresses and levels may explore a network topology that should be transparent.
- Routed interfaces are supported only in Cisco IOS Release 12.4(11)T.
- IEEE CFM is not fully supported on a Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) provider edge (PE) device. There is no interaction between IEEE CFM and an Ethernet over MPLS (EoMPLS) pseudowire. A CFM packet can be transparently passed like regular data packets only via pseudowire, with the following restriction:

- For policy feature card (PFC)-based EoMPLS, which uses a Cisco Catalyst LAN card as the MPLS uplink port, a CFM packet can be transparently passed via an EoMPLS pseudowire the same way regular data packets are passed. The EoMPLS endpoint interface, however, cannot be a maintenance endpoint (MEP) or an MIP, although a CFM MEP or MIP can be supported on regular Layer 2 switchport interfaces.
- CFM configuration is not supported on an EtherChannel in FastEthernet Channel (FEC) mode.

Information About Configuring ITU-T Y.1731 Fault Management Functions

Continuity Check Messages

CFM continuity check messages (CCMs) are multicast heartbeat messages exchanged periodically among MEPs. CCMs allow MEPs to discover other MEPs within a domain and allow MIPs to discover MEPs. CCMs are confined to a domain.

For more information about CCMs, see the "Continuity Check Messages" section of the "Configuring IEEE Standard-Compliant Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network" configuration module.

Server MEPs

Server MEPs (SMEPs) are virtual MEPs that perform two functions--server layer termination for CFM maintenance associations defined at a link or at the transport layer and server-Ethernet adaptation. When a SMEP detects a defect at the server layer, it issues frames containing ETH-AIS information.

Defect Conditions Detected by a MEP

The defect conditions that a MEP detects and subsequently acts upon are the following:

- AIS condition--A MEP receives an AIS frame.
- Dying gasp--An unrecoverable and vendor-specific condition. Dying gasp is generated in the following conditions:
 - Administratively disabling 802.3ah
 - · Link down caused by administration down
 - · Power failure
 - Reload



Administratively disabling 802.3ah does not disrupt traffic and should not generate an AIS. If a Reason field is empty, however, disabling always generates an AIS when Cisco routers and non-Cisco routers are interworking.

A notification about the defect condition may be sent immediately and continuously.

• Loss of continuity (LOC) condition--A MEP stops receiving CCMs from a peer MEP. An LOC condition is a MEP down error.

LOC results when a remote MEP lifetime timer expires and causes an AIS condition for the local MEP. The LOC condition is cleared when connectivity is restored.

- Mismerge condition--A CCM with a correct maintenance level but incorrect maintenance ID indicates that frames from a different service instance are merged with the service instance represented by the receiving MEP's maintenance ID. A mismerge condition is a cross-connect error.
- RDI condition--A MEP receives a CCM with the RDI field set.
- Signal fail condition--Declared by a MEP or the server layer termination function to notify the SMEP about a defect condition in the server layer. Signal fail conditions are as follows:
 - Configuration error
 - Cross-connect error
 - LOC
 - Loop error
 - MEP missing
 - MEP unknown (same as unexpected MEP)

Signal fail conditions cause AIS defect conditions for the MEP, resulting in the MEP receiving an AIS frame.

A MEP that detects a signal fail condition sends AIS frames to each of the client layer or sublayer maintenance associations.

 Unexpected MEP condition--A CCM with a correct maintenance level, correct maintenance ID, and an unexpected maintenance point ID (MPID) that is the same as the receiving MEP's MPID. An unexpected MEP condition is either a cross-check error or a configuration error.

Determination of an unexpected MPID is possible when a MEP maintains a list of its peer MPIDs. Peer MPIDs must be configured on each MEP during provisioning.

ETH-AIS Function

The ETH-AIS function suppresses alarms when a defect condition is detected at either the server layer or the server sublayer (virtual MEP). Transmission of frames carrying ETH-AIS information can be either enabled or disabled on either a MEP or a SMEP and can be sent at the client maintenance level by either a MEP or SMEP when a defect condition is detected.

SMEPs monitor the entire physical link so that an AIS is generated for each VLAN or server on the network. MEPs monitor VLANs, Ethernet virtual circuits (EVCs), and SMEPs where link up or link down and 802.3ah

interworking are supported. A MEP that detects a connectivity fault at a specific level multicasts an AIS in the direction opposite the detected failure at the client maintenance association (MA) level.

An AIS causes a receiving MEP to suppress traps to prevent the network management system (NMS) from receiving an excessive number of redundant traps and also so that clients are asynchronously informed about faults.

In a point-to-point topology, a MEP has a single peer MEP and there is no ambiguity regarding the peer MEP for which it should suppress alarms when it receives ETH-AIS information.

In a multipoint Ethernet topology, a MEP that receives a frame with ETH-AIS information cannot determine which remote peer lost connectivity. The MEP also cannot determine the associated subset of peer MEPs for which it should suppress alarms because the ETH-AIS information does not include that MEP information. Because the MEP cannot determine the affected peer MEPs, it suppresses alarms for all peer MEPs whether or not there is connectivity.

Due to independent restoration capabilities within Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) environments, ETH-AIS is not expected to be applied in these environments; however, ETH-AIS transmission is configurable in STP environments by a network administrator.

ETH-AIS Transmission Reception and Processing

Only a MEP or a SMEP can be configured to send frames with ETH-AIS information. When a MEP detects a defect condition, it immediately begins transmitting frames with ETH-AIS information at the configured client maintenance level, which is the level at which the MIP is configured on the interface. Frames are transmitted to peer MEPs in the direction opposite the fault. The first AIS frame must always be transmitted immediately following the detection of a defect condition, but thereafter frames are transmitted at a frequency based on the configured AIS transmission period. The transmitting MEP continues to transmit frames with ETH-AIS information until the defect condition is removed. The period flag in the frame's header indicates the transmission interval. The default is that a MEP clears a defect condition only if no AIS frames are received within a time period equal to 3.5 times the configured transmission interval.



Note

An AIS transmission period of one second is recommended; however, an AIS transmission period of one minute is supported to enable ETH-AIS across all VLANs supported by IEEE CFM.

When a MEP receives a frame with ETH-AIS information, it examines the frame to ensure that the maintenance association level corresponds to its own maintenance association level. The MEP detects the AIS condition and suppresses loss-of-continuity alarms associated with all its peer MEPs. Peer MEPs can resume generating loss-of-continuity alarms only when the receiving MEP exits the AIS condition.

The client layer or client sublayer may consist of multiple maintenance associations that should also be notified to suppress alarms when either a server layer or server sublayer MEP detects a defect condition. The first AIS frame for all client layer or sublayer maintenance associations must be transmitted within one second after the defect condition is detected.

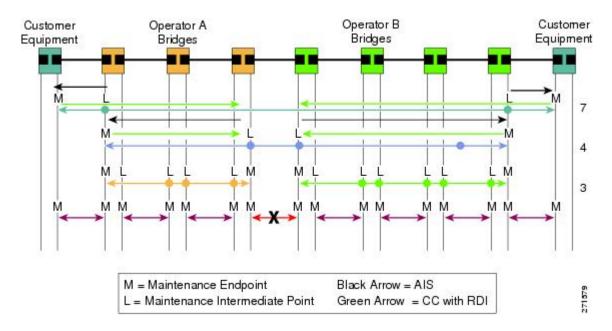
AIS and 802.3ah Interworking

The following conditions impact SMEP AIS conditions:

- By default, link down events cause the SMEP to enter the AIS condition and generate AIS frames for all services at the immediate client maintenance association level.
- Link up events cause the SMEP to exit the AIS state and stop generating AIS frames.

- Local fault detection results from dying gasp, link fault, or critical 802.3ah Remote Fault Indication (RFI). When 802.3ah is reestablished, the SMEP exits the AIS state and stops generating AIS frames.
- Local fault detection due to crossing of a high threshold with a configurable action of error disabling the interface.
- RFI received from a dying gasp, link fault, or critical event.

If a detected fault is due to dying gasp, the link goes down in both directions, creating AIS and RDI frame flow as shown in the figure below.



ETH-RDI Function

The ETH-RDI function is used by a MEP to communicate to its peer MEPs that a defect condition has been encountered. ETH-RDI is used only when ETH-CC transmission is enabled.

ETH-RDI has the following two applications:

- Single-ended fault management--A receiving MEP detects an RDI defect condition, which is correlated with other defect conditions in the MEP and may become the cause of a fault. If ETH-RDI information is not received by a single MEP, there are no defects in the entire MA.
- Contribution to far-end performance monitoring--A defect condition in the far end is used as an input to the performance monitoring process.

A MEP in a defect condition transmits CCMs with ETH-RDI information. A MEP that receives a CCM examines it to ensure that its maintenance association level corresponds to its configured maintenance association level and detects the RDI condition if the RDI field is set. The receiving MEP sets the RDI field in CCMs for the duration of a defect condition, and if the MEP is enabled for CCM transmission, transmits CCMs based on the configured transmission interval. When the defect condition clears, the MEP clears the RDI field in CCMs for subsequent transmissions.

In a point-to-point Ethernet connection, a MEP can clear an RDI condition when it receives the first CCM with the RDI field cleared from its peer MEP. In a multipoint Ethernet connection, a MEP cannot determine the peer MEP with the default condition and can clear an RDI condition only when it receives a CCM with the RDI field cleared from each of its peer MEPs.

The ETH-RDI function is part of continuity checking and is enabled by default. For more information about continuity checking, see the "Configuring IEEE Standard-Compliant Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network" configuration module.

How to Configure ITU-T Y.1731 Fault Management Functions

ETH-AIS and ETH-RDI both are enabled by default when CFM is configured, but each can also be manually enabled by a separate command during CFM configuration. Perform these tasks to either disable or enable the functions.

Disabling the ETH-AIS Function

Perform this task to disable the ETH-AIS function.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm ais link-status global
- 4. disable
- 5. exit
- 6. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id [direction outward]
- 7. service {ma-name | ma-num | vlan-id vlan-id | vpn-id vpn-id [direction down]]
- 8. no ais [expiry-threshold | level | period | suppress-alarms]
- 9. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Device> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 3	ethernet cfm ais link-status global	Globally enables AIS generation and enters CFM SMEF AIS configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config)# ethernet cfm ais link-status global	
Step 4	disable	Disables AIS transmission.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-ais-link-cfm)# disable</pre>	
Step 5	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-ais-link-cfm)# exit</pre>	
Step 6	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id [direction outward]	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular maintenance level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config)# ethernet cfm domain PROVIDERDOMAIN level 4	
Step 7	service {ma-name ma-num vlan-id vlan-id vpn-id vpn-id} [port vlan vlan-id [direction down]]	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and enters Ethernet CFM service configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-ecfm)# service customer101provider evc customer101provider@101 vlan 101	
Step 8	no ais [expiry-threshold level period suppress-alarms]	Disables the AIS function for a specific maintenance association.
	Example:	
	Device(config-ecfm-srv)# no ais	
Step 9	end	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-ecfm-srv)# end	

Enabling ETH-AIS for a Single Interface SMEP and Disabling ETH-AIS for All Other Ports

Perform this task to manually enable the ETH-AIS function.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id [direction outward]
- 4. service {ma-name | ma-num | vlan-id vlan-id | vpn-id vpn-id} [port | vlan vlan-id [direction down]]
- 5. continuity-check [interval *time* | loss-threshold *threshold* | static rmep]
- 6. ais [expiry-threshold | level level-id | period seconds| suppress-alarms]
- 7. ais [expiry-threshold | level level-id | period seconds| suppress-alarms]
- 8. exit
- 9. service {ma-name | ma-num | vlan-id vlan-id | vpn-id vpn-id} [port | vlan vlan-id [direction down]]
- **10.** continuity-check [interval time | loss-threshold threshold | static rmep]
- 11. ethernet cfm ais link-status global
- 12. disable
- **13. interface** type number
- **14.** ethernet oam remote-loopback {supported | timeout seconds}
- **15.** ethernet cfm mip level level-id [vlan {vlan-id | vlan-id vlan-id}], vlan-id vlan-id}]
- **16.** ethernet cfm ais link-status [level *level-id*| period *seconds*]
- 17. end

DETAILED STEPS

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Device> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id [direction outward]	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular maintenance level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config)# ethernet cfm domain PROVIDERDOMAIN level 4	
Step 4	service {ma-name ma-num vlan-id vlan-id vpn-id vpn-id} [port vlan vlan-id [direction down]]	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and enters Ethernet CFM service configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-ecfm)# service customer101provider evc customer101provider@101 vlan 101	
Step 5	continuity-check [interval time loss-threshold threshold static rmep]	Enables the transmission of CCMs.
	Example:	
	Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check	
Step 6	ais [expiry-threshold threshold level level-id period seconds suppress-alarms]	Enables the AIS function for a specific maintenance association.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-ecfm-srv)# ais period 1</pre>	
Step 7	ais [expiry-threshold threshold level level-id period seconds suppress-alarms]	Enables the AIS function for a specific maintenance association.
	Example:	
	Device(config-ecfm-srv)# ais level 7	
Step 8	exit	Returns the CLI to Ethernet CFM configuration mode
	Example:	
	Device(config-ecfm-srv)# exit	
Step 9	service {ma-name ma-num vlan-id vlan-id vpn-id vpn-id} [port vlan vlan-id [direction down]]	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and enters Ethernet CFM service configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-ecfm)# service customer110provider evc customer110provider@110 vlan 110	

I

ſ

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 10	continuity-check [interval time loss-threshold threshold static rmep]	Enables the transmission of CCMs.
	Example:	
	Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check	
Step 11	ethernet cfm ais link-status global	Globally enables AIS generation and places the CLI in CFM SMEP AIS configuration mode
	Example:	(config-ais-link-cfm) to configure AIS commands fo a SMEP.
	<pre>Device(config-ecfm-srv)# ethernet cfm ais link-status global</pre>	
Step 12	disable	Disables the generation of AIS frames resulting from a link-status change.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-ais-link-cfm)# disable</pre>	
Step 13	interface type number	Configures an interface type and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-ais-link-cfm)# interface ethernet 0/1</pre>	
Step 14	<pre>ethernet oam remote-loopback {supported timeout seconds}</pre>	Enables the support of Ethernet OAM remote loopback operations on an interface or sets a remote loopback timeout period.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-if)# ethernet oam remote-loopback supported</pre>	
Step 15	ethernet cfm mip level <i>level-id</i> [vlan { <i>vlan-id</i> <i>vlan-id</i> - <i>vlan-id</i>], <i>vlan-id</i> - <i>vlan-id</i> }]	Provisions a MIP at a specified maintenance level or an interface.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# ethernet cfm mip level 4 vlan 101	
Step 16	ethernet cfm ais link-status [level level-id period seconds]	Enables AIS generation from a SMEP.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-if)# ethernet cfm ais link-status</pre>	
Step 17	end	Returns the CLI to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if) # end	

Configuration Examples for Configuring ITU-T Y.1731 Fault Management Functions

Example: Enabling IEEE CFM on an Interface

The following example shows how to enable IEEE CFM on an interface:

```
1
ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4
mep archive-hold-time 60
service MetroCustomer1 vlan 100
ethernet cfm domain OperatorA level 1
mep archive-hold-time 65
service MetroCustomer10pA vlan 100
ethernet cfm enable
ethernet cfm traceroute cache
ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200
ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60
interface gigabitethernet3/0
ethernet cfm mip level 1
interface gigabitethernet4/0
ethernet cfm mip level 4
ethernet cfm mep level 1 mpid 102 vlan 100
ethernet cfm cc enable level 1 vlan 100
ethernet cfm cc level any vlan any interval 20 loss-threshold 3
```

Example: Enabling AIS

The following example shows how to enable AIS:

```
ethernet cfm domain PROVIDER DOMAIN level 4
service customer101provider evc customer101provider@101 vlan 101
 continuity-check
 ais period 1
 ais level 7
service customer110provider evc customer110provider@110 vlan 110
 continuity-check
1
ethernet cfm ais link-status global
disable
interface Ethernet 0/1
no ip address
ethernet oam remote-loopback supported
ethernet oam
ethernet cfm mip level 4 vlan 1,101,110
ethernet cfm ais link-status
!
```

Example: Show Commands Output

The following sample output from the **show ethernet cfm maintenance-point local detail** command shows the settings for the local MEP:

Device# show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local detail

```
MEP Settings:
MPID: 2101
DomainName: PROVIDERDOMAIN
Level: 4
Direction: I
Vlan: 101
Interface: Et0/1
CC-Status: Enabled
MAC: aabb.cc03.8410
Defect Condition: AIS
presentRDI: TRUE
AIS-Status: Enabled
AIS Period: 1000(ms)
AIS Expiry Threshold: 3.5
Level to transmit AIS: Default
Suppress Alarm configuration: Enabled
Suppressing Alarms: Yes
```

The following sample output from the **show ethernet cfm smep** command shows the settings for a SMEP:

```
Device# show ethernet cfm smep
SMEP Settings:
______
Interface: Ethernet0/0
AIS-Status: Enabled
AIS Period: 60000 (ms)
Level to transmit AIS: 4
Defect Condition: No Defect
```

The following sample output from the **show ethernet cfm smep interface** command shows the settings for a specific interface on a SMEP:

The following sample output from the **show ethernet cfm errors** command shows the Ethernet CFM errors on a device:

Device#show ethernet cfm errorsLevelVlanMPIDRemote MACReasonService ID5102-aabb.cc00.ca10Receive AISservice test

The following sample output from the **show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote detail** command shows the detailed information about a specific remote MEP:

```
Device# show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote detail mpid 66
MAC Address: aabb.cc00.ca10
Domain/Level: PROVIDERDOMAIN/4
EVC: test
```

```
MPID: 66 (Can ping/traceroute)
Incoming Port(s): Ethernet0/2
CC Lifetime(sec): 75
Age of Last CC Message(sec): 8
Receive RDI: TRUE
Frame Loss: 0%
CC Packet Statistics: 2/0 (Received/Error)
R1#MAC Address: aabb.cc00.ca10
Domain/Level: PROVIDERDOMAIN/4
EVC: test
MPID: 66 (Can ping/traceroute)
Incoming Port(s): Ethernet0/2
CC Lifetime(sec): 75
Age of Last CC Message(sec): 8
Receive RDI: TRUE
Frame Loss: 0%
CC Packet Statistics: 2/0 (Received/Error)
```

Additional References

Related Documents

Related Topic	Document Title
IEEE CFM	"Configuring IEEE Standard-Compliant Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network"
Using OAM	"Using Ethernet Operations, Administration, and Maintenance"
IEEE CFM and Y.1731 commands: complete command syntax, command mode, command history, defaults, usage guidelines, and examples	Cisco IOS Carrier Ethernet Command Reference
Cisco IOS commands: master list of commands with complete command syntax, command mode, command history, defaults, usage guidelines, and examples	Cisco IOS Master Command List, All Releases

Standards

Standard	Title
IEEE 802.1ag	802.1ag - Connectivity Fault Management
IEEE 802.3ah	Ethernet in the First Mile
ITU-T	ITU-T Y.1731 OAM Mechanisms for Ethernet-Based Networks

Technical Assistance

Description	Link
The Cisco Support and Documentation website provides online resources to download documentation, software, and tools. Use these resources to install and configure the software and to troubleshoot and resolve technical issues with Cisco products and technologies. Access to most tools on the Cisco Support and Documentation website requires a Cisco.com user ID and password.	

Feature Information for Configuring ITU-T Y.1731 Fault Management Functions

The following table provides release information about the feature or features described in this module. This table lists only the software release that introduced support for a given feature in a given software release train. Unless noted otherwise, subsequent releases of that software release train also support that feature.

Use Cisco Feature Navigator to find information about platform support and Cisco software image support. To access Cisco Feature Navigator, go to . An account on Cisco.com is not required.

Feature Name	Releases	Feature Information
Configuring ITU-T Y.1731 Fault Management Functions	15.0(1)XA 12.2(33)SRE 15.1(1)T Cisco IOS XE Release 3.8S	The ITU-Y.1731 Fault Management Functions feature adds to IEEE CFM the ETH-AIS and ETH-RDI functions for fault detection, fault verification, and fault isolation in large MANs and WANs.
		The following commands were introduced or modified: ais, clear ethernet cfm ais, disable(CFM-AIS-link), ethernet cfm ais link-status, ethernet cfm ais link-status global, level(cfm-ais-link), period(cfm-ais-link), show ethernet cfm errors, show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local, show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote detail, show ethernet cfm smep.

Table 3: Feature Information for Configuring ITU-T Y.1731 Fault Management Functions

I





CHAPTER

Configuring Ethernet Connectivity Fault Management in a Service Provider Network

Ethernet Connectivity Fault Management (CFM) is an end-to-end per-service-instance Ethernet layer operations, administration, and maintenance (OAM) protocol. It includes proactive connectivity monitoring, fault verification, and fault isolation for large Ethernet metropolitan-area networks (MANs) and WANs.

The advent of Ethernet as a MAN and WAN technology imposes a new set of OAM requirements on Ethernet's traditional operations, which were centered on enterprise networks only. The expansion of Ethernet technology into the domain of service providers, where networks are substantially larger and more complex than enterprise networks and the user base is wider, makes operational management of link uptime crucial. More importantly, the timeliness in isolating and responding to a failure becomes mandatory for normal day-to-day operations, and OAM translates directly to the competitiveness of the service provider.



As an alternative, CFM can be configured over an Ethernet flow point (EFP) interface by using the cross connect functionality. For more information about this alternative, see Configuring the CFM over EFP Interface with Cross Connect Feature.

- Finding Feature Information, page 152
- Prerequisites for Configuring Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network, page 152
- Restrictions for Configuring Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network, page 152
- Information About Configuring Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network, page 153
- How to Set Up Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network, page 162
- Configuration Examples for Configuring Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network, page 233
- Additional References for Configuring Ethernet Connectivity Fault Management in a Service Provider Network, page 238
- Feature Information for Configuring Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network, page 239
- Glossary, page 244

Finding Feature Information

Your software release may not support all the features documented in this module. For the latest caveats and feature information, see **Bug Search** Tool and the release notes for your platform and software release. To find information about the features documented in this module, and to see a list of the releases in which each feature is supported, see the feature information table.

Use Cisco Feature Navigator to find information about platform support and Cisco software image support. To access Cisco Feature Navigator, go to www.cisco.com/go/cfn. An account on Cisco.com is not required.

Prerequisites for Configuring Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network

Business Requirements

- Network topology and network administration have been evaluated.
- Business and service policies have been established.

Restrictions for Configuring Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network

- CFM loopback messages will not be confined within a maintenance domain according to their maintenance level. The impact of not having CFM loopback messages confined to their maintenance levels occurs at these levels:
 - Architecture—CFM layering is violated for loopback messages.
 - Deployment—A user may potentially misconfigure a network and have loopback messages succeed.
 - Security—A malicious device that recognizes devices' MAC addresses and levels may potentially explore a network topology that should be transparent.

- CFM is not fully supported on a Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) provider edge (PE) device. There is no interaction between CFM and an Ethernet over MPLS (EoMPLS) pseudowire.
- CFM configuration is not supported on an EtherChannel in FastEthernet Channel (FEC) mode.

Information About Configuring Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network

Ethernet CFM

Ethernet CFM is an end-to-end per-service-instance Ethernet layer OAM protocol that includes proactive connectivity monitoring, fault verification, and fault isolation. End to end can be PE to PE or CE to CE. A service can be identified as a service provider VLAN (S-VLAN) or an EVC service.

Being an end-to-end technology is the distinction between CFM and other metro-Ethernet OAM protocols. For example, MPLS, ATM, and SONET OAM help in debugging Ethernet wires but are not always end-to-end. 802.3ah OAM is a single-hop and per-physical-wire protocol. It is not end to end or service aware.

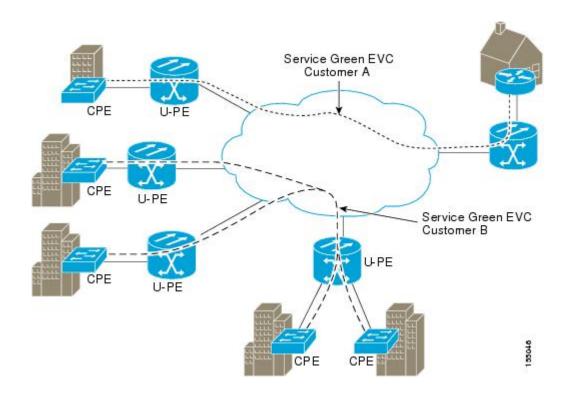
Troubleshooting carrier networks offering Ethernet Layer 2 services is challenging. Customers contract with service providers for end-to-end Ethernet service and service providers may subcontract with operators to provide equipment and networks. Compared to enterprise networks, where Ethernet traditionally has been implemented, these constituent networks belong to distinct organizations or departments, are substantially larger and more complex, and have a wider user base. Ethernet CFM provides a competitive advantage to service providers for which the operational management of link uptime and timeliness in isolating and responding to failures is crucial to daily operations.

Benefits of Ethernet CFM

- · End-to-end service-level OAM technology
- · Reduced operating expense for service provider Ethernet networks
- · Competitive advantage for service providers
- · Supports both distribution and access network environments with the outward facing MEPs enhancement

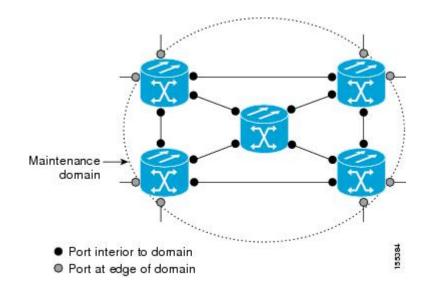
Customer Service Instance

A customer service instance is an Ethernet virtual connection (EVC), which is identified by an S-VLAN within an Ethernet island, and is identified by a globally unique service ID. A customer service instance can be point-to-point or multipoint-to-multipoint. The figure below shows two customer service instances. Service Instance Green is point to point; Service Instance Blue is multipoint to multipoint.



Maintenance Domain

A maintenance domain is a management space for the purpose of managing and administering a network. A domain is owned and operated by a single entity and defined by the set of ports internal to it and at its boundary. The figure below illustrates a typical maintenance domain.



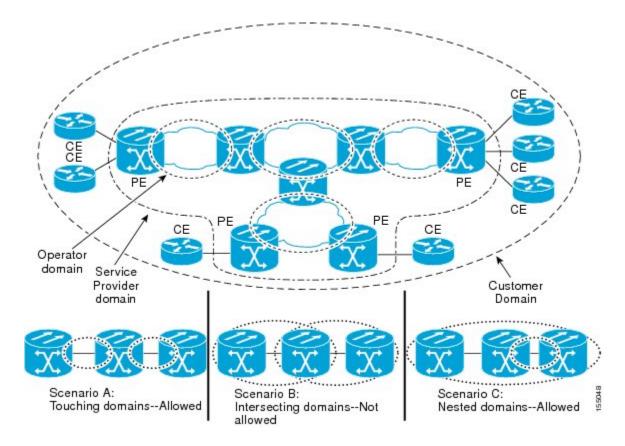
A unique maintenance level in the range of 0 to 7 is assigned to each domain by a network administrator. Levels and domain names are useful for defining the hierarchical relationship that exists among domains. The hierarchical relationship of domains parallels the structure of customer, service provider, and operator. The

larger the domain, the higher the level value. For example, a customer domain would be larger than an operator domain. The customer domain may have a maintenance level of 7 and the operator domain may have a maintenance level of 0. Typically, operators would have the smallest domains and customers the largest domains, with service provider domains between them in size. All levels of the hierarchy must operate together.

Domains should not intersect because intersecting would mean management by more than one entity, which is not allowed. Domains may nest or touch but when two domains nest, the outer domain must have a higher maintenance level than the domain nested within it. Nesting maintenance domains is useful in the business model where a service provider contracts with one or more operators to provide Ethernet service to a customer. Each operator would have its own maintenance domain and the service provider would define its domain—a superset of the operator domains. Furthermore, the customer has its own end-to-end domain which is in turn a superset of the service provider domain. Maintenance levels of various nesting domains should be communicated among the administering organizations. For example, one approach would be to have the service provider assign maintenance levels to operators.

CFM exchanges messages and performs operations on a per-domain basis. For example, running CFM at the operator level does not allow discovery of the network by the higher provider and customer levels.

Network designers decide on domains and configurations. The figure below illustrates a hierarchy of operator, service provider, and customer domains and also illustrates touching, intersecting, and nested domains.



Maintenance Point

A maintenance point is a demarcation point on an interface (port) that participates in CFM within a maintenance domain. Maintenance points on device ports act as filters that confine CFM frames within the bounds of a

domain by dropping frames that do not belong to the correct level. Maintenance points must be explicitly configured on Cisco devices. Two classes of maintenance points exist, MEPs and MIPs.

Maintenance Endpoints

Maintenance endpoints (MEPs) have the following characteristics:

- Per maintenance domain (level) and service (S-VLAN or EVC)
- At the edge of a domain, define the boundary
- Within the bounds of a maintenance domain, confine CFM messages
- When configured to do so, proactively transmit Connectivity Fault Management (CFM) continuity check messages (CCMs)
- At the request of an administrator, transmit traceroute and loopback messages

Inward Facing MEPs

Inward facing means the MEP communicates through the Bridge Relay function and uses the Bridge-Brain MAC address. An inward facing MEP performs the following functions:

- Sends and receives CFM frames at its level through the relay function, not via the wire connected to the port on which the MEP is configured.
- Drops all CFM frames at its level (or lower level) that come from the direction of the wire.
- Processes all CFM frames at its level coming from the direction of the relay function.
- Drops all CFM frames at a lower level coming from the direction of the relay function.
- Transparently forwards all CFM frames at its level (or a higher level), independent of whether they come in from the relay function side or the wire side.



A MEP of level L (where L is less than 7) requires a MIP of level M > L on the same port; hence, CFM frames at a level higher than the level of the MEP will be catalogued by this MIP.

• If the port on which the inward MEP is configured is blocked by Spanning-Tree Protocol, the MEP can no longer transmit or receive CFM messages.

Outward Facing MEPs for Port Channels

Outward facing means that the MEP communicates through the wire. Outward facing MEPs can be configured on port channels (using cross connect functionality). A MIP configuration at a level higher than the level of the outward facing MEP is not required.

Outward facing MEPs on port channels use the Bridge-Brain MAC address of the first member link. When port channel members change, the identities of outward facing MEPs do not have to change.

An outward facing MEP performs the following functions:

• Sends and receives CFM frames at its level via the wire connected to the port where the MEP is configured.

- Drops all CFM frames at its level (or at a lower level) that come from the direction of the relay function.
- Processes all CFM frames at its level coming from the direction of the wire.
- Drops all CFM frames at a lower level coming from the direction of the wire.
- Transparently forwards all CFM frames at levels higher than the level of the outward facing MEP, independent of whether they come in from the relay function side or the wire side.
- If the port on which the outward MEP is configured is blocked by the Spanning-Tree Protocol, the MEP can still transmit and receive CFM messages via the wire.

Maintenance Intermediate Points

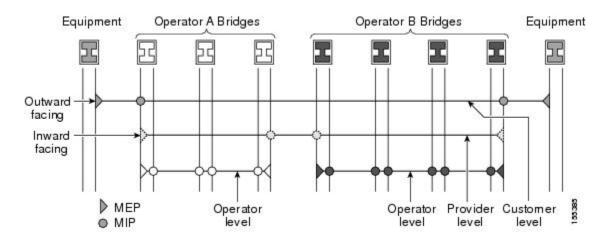
MIPs have the following characteristics:

- Per maintenance domain (level) and for all S-VLANs enabled or allowed on a port.
- Internal to a domain, not at the boundary.
- CFM frames received from MEPs and other MIPs are cataloged and forwarded, using both the wire and the relay function.
- All CFM frames at a lower level are stopped and dropped, independent of whether they originate from the wire or relay function.
- All CFM frames at a higher level are forwarded, independent of whether they arrive from the wire or relay function.
- Passive points respond only when triggered by CFM traceroute and loopback messages.
- Bridge-Brain MAC addresses are used.

If the port on which a MIP is configured is blocked by Spanning-Tree Protocol, the MIP cannot receive CFM messages or relay them toward the relay function side. The MIP can, however, receive and respond to CFM messages from the wire.

A MIP has only one level associated with it and the command-line interface (CLI) does not allow you to configure a MIP for a domain that does not exist.

The figure below illustrates MEPs and MIPs at the operator, service provider, and customer levels.



CFM Messages

CFM uses standard Ethernet frames. CFM frames are distinguishable by EtherType and for multicast messages by MAC address. CFM frames are sourced, terminated, processed, and relayed by bridges. Routers can support only limited CFM functions.

Bridges that cannot interpret CFM messages forward them as normal data frames. All CFM messages are confined to a maintenance domain and to an S-VLAN (PE-VLAN or Provider-VLAN). Three types of messages are supported:

- · Continuity Check
- · Loopback
- Traceroute

Continuity Check Messages

CFM CCMs are multicast heartbeat messages exchanged periodically among MEPs. They allow MEPs to discover other MEPs within a domain and allow MIPs to discover MEPs. CCMs are confined to a domain and S-VLAN.

CFM CCMs have the following characteristics:

- Transmitted at a configurable periodic interval by MEPs. The interval can be from 10 seconds to 65535 seconds, the default is 30.
- Contain a configurable hold-time value to indicate to the receiver the validity of the message. The default is 2.5 times the transmit interval.
- Catalogued by MIPs at the same maintenance level.
- Terminated by remote MEPs at the same maintenance level.
- · Unidirectional and do not solicit a response.
- Carry the status of the port on which the MEP is configured.

Loopback Messages

CFM loopback messages are unicast frames that a MEP transmits, at the request of an administrator, to verify connectivity to a particular maintenance point. A reply to a loopback message indicates whether a destination is reachable but does not allow hop-by-hop discovery of the path. A loopback message is similar in concept to an Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) Echo (ping) message.

A CFM loopback message can be generated on demand using the CLI. The source of a loopback message must be a MEP; the destination may be a MEP or a MIP. CFM loopback messages are unicast; replies to loopback messages also are unicast. CFM loopback messages specify the destination MAC address, VLAN, and maintenance domain.

Traceroute Messages

CFM traceroute messages are multicast frames that a MEP transmits, at the request of an administrator, to track the path (hop-by-hop) to a destination MEP. They allow the transmitting node to discover vital connectivity data about the path, and allow the discovery of all MIPs along the path that belong to the same maintenance

domain. For each visible MIP, traceroute messages indicate ingress action, relay action, and egress action. Traceroute messages are similar in concept to User Datagram Protocol (UDP) traceroute messages.

Traceroute messages include the destination MAC address, VLAN, and maintenance domain and they have Time To Live (TTL) to limit propagation within the network. They can be generated on demand using the CLI. Traceroute messages are multicast; reply messages are unicast.

Cross-Check Function

The cross-check function is a timer-driven post-provisioning service verification between dynamically discovered MEPs (via CCMs) and expected MEPs (via configuration) for a service. The cross-check function verifies that all endpoints of a multipoint or point-to-point service are operational. The function supports notifications when the service is operational; otherwise it provides alarms and notifications for unexpected endpoints or missing endpoints.

The cross-check function is performed one time. You must initiate the cross-check function from the CLI every time you want a service verification.

SNMP Traps

The support provided by the Cisco software implementation of CFM traps is Cisco proprietary information. MEPs generate two types of Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) traps, continuity check (CC) traps and cross-check traps.

CC Traps

- MEP up—Sent when a new MEP is discovered, the status of a remote port changes, or connectivity from a previously discovered MEP is restored after interruption.
- MEP down-Sent when a timeout or last gasp event occurs.
- Cross-connect-Sent when a service ID does not match the VLAN.
- Loop—Sent when a MEP receives its own CCMs.
- Configuration error—Sent when a MEP receives a continuity check with an overlapping MPID.

Cross-Check Traps

- Service up—Sent when all expected remote MEPs are up in time.
- MEP missing—Sent when an expected MEP is down.
- Unknown MEP-Sent when a CCM is received from an unexpected MEP.

Ethernet CFM and Ethernet OAM Interaction

To understand how CFM and OAM interact, you should understand the following concepts:

Ethernet Virtual Circuit

An EVC as defined by the Metro Ethernet Forum is a port-level point-to-point or multipoint-to-multipoint Layer 2 circuit. EVC status can be used by a CE device either to find an alternative path in to the service provider network or in some cases, to fall back to a backup path over Ethernet or over another alternative service such as ATM.

OAM Manager

The OAM manager is an infrastructure element that streamlines interaction between OAM protocols. The OAM manager requires two interworking OAM protocols, in this case Ethernet CFM and Ethernet OAM. Interaction is unidirectional from the OAM manager to the CFM protocol and the only information exchanged is the user network interface (UNI) port status. Additional port status values available include

- REMOTE_EE—Remote excessive errors
- LOCAL_EE—Local excessive errors
- TEST—Either remote or local loopback

After CFM receives the port status, it communicates that status across the CFM domain.

CFM over Bridge Domains

Connectivity Fault Management (CFM) over bridge domains allows untagged CFM packets to be associated with a maintenance end point (MEP). An incoming untagged customer CFM packet has an EtherType of CFM and is mapped to an Ethernet virtual circuit (EVC) or bridge domain based on the encapsulation configured on the Ethernet flow point (EFP). The EFP is configured specifically to recognize these untagged packets.

An EFP is a logical demarcation point of an EVC on an interface and can be associated with a bridge domain. The VLAN ID is used to match and map traffic to the EFP. VLAN IDs have local significance per port similar to an ATM virtual circuit. CFM is supported on a bridge domain associated with an EFP. The association between the bridge domain and the EFP allows CFM to use the encapsulation on the EFP. All EFPs in the same bridge domain form a broadcast domain. The bridge domain ID determines the broadcast domain.

The distinction between a VLAN port and the EFP is the encapsulation. VLAN ports use a default dot1q encapsulation. For EFPs, untagged, single tagged, and double tagged encapsulation exists with dot1q and IEEE dot1ad EtherTypes. Different EFPs belonging to the same bridge domain can use different encapsulations.

Both up MEP, down MEP and MIP are supported. If an up MEP is configured under an EFP within a bridge domain, CFM messages would be routed into the bridge, and the rest members of the same bridge domain would be able to receive messages from this MEP. If a down MEP is configured, the messages will not goes into the bridge domain.

HA Features Supported by CFM

In access and service provider networks using Ethernet technology, High Availability (H)A is a requirement, especially on Ethernet OAM components that manage EVC connectivity. End-to-end connectivity status information is critical and must be maintained on a hot standby Route Switch Processor (RSP).



A hot standby Route Switch Processor (RSP) has the same software image as the active RSP and supports synchronization of protocol and application state information between RSPs for supported features and protocols.

End-to-end connectivity status is maintained on the customer edge (CE), provider edge (PE), and access aggregation PE (uPE) network nodes based on information received by protocols such as Connectivity Fault Management (CFM) and 802.3ah. This status information is used to either stop traffic or switch to backup paths when an EVC is down.

Every transaction involves either accessing or updating data among various databases. If the database is synchronized across active and standby modules, the modules are transparent to clients.

The Cisco infrastructure provides various component application program interfaces (APIs) that help to maintain a hot standby RSP. Metro Ethernet HA clients HA/ISSU, CFM HA/ISSU, and 802.3ah HA/ISSU interact with these components, update the database, and trigger necessary events to other components.

Benefits of CFM HA

- Elimination of network downtime for Cisco software image upgrades, allowing for faster upgrades.
- Elimination of resource scheduling challenges associated with planned outages and late night maintenance windows.
- Accelerated deployment of new services and applications and facilitation of faster implementation of new features.
- Reduced operating costs due to outages while delivering higher service levels.
- CFM updates its databases and controls its own HA messaging and versioning, and this control facilitates maintenance.

CFM HA in a Metro Ethernet Network

A standalone Connectivity Fault Management (CFM) implementation does not have explicit high availability (HA) requirements. When CFM is implemented on a customer edge (CE) or provider edge (PE), CFM must maintain the Ethernet virtual circuit (EVC) state, which requires HA because the EVC state is critical in maintaining end-to-end connectivity. CFM configures the platform with maintenance level, domain, and maintenance point, learns the remote maintenance point information, and maps it to the appropriate EVC. CFM then aggregates data received from all remote ports; consequently HA requirements vary for CE and PE.

The CE receives the EVC ID, associated customer VLANs, UNI information, EVC state, and remote UNI ID and state from the MEN. The CE relies on the EVC state to send or stop traffic to the MEN.

The PE has EVC configuration and associated customer VLAN information and derives the EVC state and remote UNI from CFM.



PEs and CEs running 802.3ah OAM must maintain the port state so peers are not affected by a switchover. This information is also sent to remote nodes in CFM CC messages.

NSF SSO Support in CFM 802.1ag 1.0d

The redundancy configurations Stateful Switchover (SSO) and Nonstop Forwarding (NSF) are both supported in Ethernet Connectivity Fault Management (CFM) and are automatically enabled. A switchover from an active to a standby Route Switch Processor (RSP) occurs when the active RSP fails, is removed from the networking device, or is manually taken down for maintenance. NSF interoperates with the SSO feature to minimize network downtime following a switchover. The primary function of Cisco NSF is to continue forwarding IP packets following an RSP switchover.

For detailed information about SSO, see the "Configuring Stateful Switchover" module of the *High Availability Configuration Guide*. For detailed information about the NSF feature, see the "Configuring Cisco Nonstop Forwarding" module of the *High Availability Configuration Guide*.

ISSU Support in CFM 802.1ag 1.0d

In Service Upgrades (ISSUs) allow you to perform a Cisco software upgrade or downgrade without disrupting packet flow. Connectivity Fault Management (CFM) performs a bulk update and a runtime update of the continuity check database to the standby Route Switch Processor (RSP), including adding, deleting, or updating a row. This checkpoint data requires ISSU capability to transform messages from one release to another. All the components that perform active RSP to standby RSP updates using messages require ISSU support.

ISSU is automatically enabled in CFM and lowers the impact that planned maintenance activities have on network availability by allowing software changes while the system is in service. For detailed information about ISSU, see the "Performing an In Service Software Upgrade" module of the *High Availability Configuration Guide*.

How to Set Up Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network

Designing CFM Domains



To have an operator, service provider, or customer domain is optional. A network may have a single domain or multiple domains. The steps listed here show the sequence when all three types of domains will be assigned.

Before You Begin

- · Knowledge and understanding of the network topology.
- Understanding of organizational entities involved in managing the network; for example, operators, service providers, network operations centers (NOCs), and customer service centers.

- Understanding of the type and scale of services to be offered.
- Agreement by all organizational entities on the responsibilities, roles, and restrictions for each organizational entity.

- Determination of the number of maintenance domains in the network.
- Determination of the nesting and disjoint maintenance domains.
- Assignment of maintenance levels and names to domains based on agreement between the service provider and operator or operators.
- Determination of whether the domain should be inward or outward.

SUMMARY STEPS

- **1.** Determine operator level MIPs.
- **2.** Determine operator level MEPs.
- 3. Determine service provider MIPs.
- 4. Determine service provider MEPs.
- 5. Determine customer MIPs.
- 6. Determine customer MEPs.

DETAILED STEPS

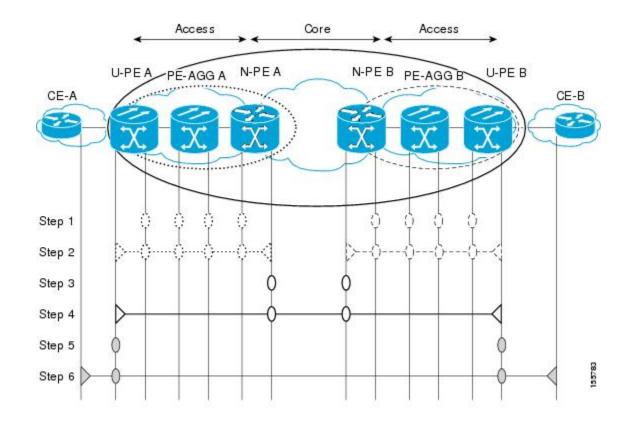
I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	Determine operator level MIPs.	Follow these steps:Starting at lowest operator level domain, assign a MIP at every interface internal to
		 the operator network to be visible to CFM. Proceed to next higher operator level and assign MIPs. Verify that every port that has a MIP at a lower level does not have maintenance points at a higher level.
		Repeat steps a through d until all operator MIPs are determined.
Step 2	Determine operator level MEPs.	 Follow these steps: Starting at the lowest operator level domain, assign a MEP at every UNI that is part of a service instance. Assign a MEP at the network to network interface (NNI) between operators, if there is more than one operator. Proceed to next higher operator level and assign MEPs. A port with a MIP at a lower level cannot have maintenance points at a higher level. A port with a MEP at a lower level should have either a MIP or MEP at a higher level.
Step 3	Determine service provider MIPs.	 Follow these steps: Starting at the lowest service provider level domain, assign service provider MIPs at the NNI between operators (if more than one). Proceed to next higher service provider level and assign MIPs.

	Command or Action	Purpose	
		• A port with a MIP at a lower level cannot have maintenance points at a higher level. A port with a MEP at a lower level should not have either a MIP or a MEP at a higher level.	
is part of a service inst		 Follow these steps: Starting at the lowest service provider level domain, assign a MEP at every UNI that is part of a service instance. Proceed to next higher service provider level and assign MEPs. 	
		• A port with a MIP at a lower level cannot have maintenance points at a higher level. A port with a MEP at a lower level should have either a MIP or a MEP at a higher level.	
Step 5	Determine customer MIPs.	Customer MIPs are allowed only on the UNIs at the uPEs if the service provider allows the customer to run CFM. Otherwise, the service provider can configure Cisco devices to block CFM frames. • Configure a MIP on every uPE, at the UNI port, in the customer maintenance domain.	
		• Ensure the MIPs are at a maintenance level that is at least one higher than the highest level service provider domain.	
Step 6	Determine customer MEPs.	Customer MEPs are on customer equipment. Assign an outward facing MEP within an outward domain at the appropriate customer level at the handoff between the service provider and the customer.	

Examples

The figure below shows an example of a network with a service provider and two operators, A and B. Three domains are to be established to map to each operator and the service provider. In this example, for simplicity we assume that the network uses Ethernet transport end to end. CFM, however, can be used with other transports.



What to Do Next

After you have defined the Ethernet CFM domains, configure Ethernet CFM functionality by first provisioning the network and then provisioning service.

Configuring Ethernet CFM

Configuring Ethernet CFM consists of the following tasks:

Provisioning the Network

Provisioning the Network on the CE-A

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down
- 5. continuity-check
- 6. continuity-check [interval cc-interval]
- 7. exit
- 8. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 9. exit
- **10.** ethernet cfm global
- 11. ethernet cfm traceroute cache
- 12. ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries
- 13. ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes
- 14. snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up] [mep-down] [config] [loop] [cross-connect]
- 15. snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown | mep-missing | service-up]

1

16. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Device> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular maintenance level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration
	Example:	mode.
	Device(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7	

I

I

	Command or Action	Purpose	
Step 4	service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down Example:	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and enters Ethernet connectivity fault management (CFM) service configuration mode.	
	Device(config-ecfm) # service s41 evc 41 vlan 41 direction down		
Step 5	continuity-check	Configures the transmission of continuity check messages (CCMs).	
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check</pre>		
Step 6	continuity-check [interval cc-interval]	Configures the per-service parameters and sets the interval at which CCMs are transmitted.	
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check interval 10s</pre>		
Step 7	exit	Returns to Ethernet connectivity fault management configuration mode.	
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv) # exit</pre>		
Step 8	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are	
	Example:	held in the error database before they are purged.	
	Device(config-ecfm) # mep archive-hold-time 60		
Step 9	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.	
	Example:		
	Device(config-ecfm)# exit		
Step 10	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.	
	Example:		
	Device(config)# ethernet cfm global		
Step 11	ethernet cfm traceroute cache	Enables caching of CFM data learned through traceroute messages.	
	Example:		
	Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache		

	Command or Action	Purpose	
Step 12	ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries	Sets the maximum size for the CFM traceroute cache table.	
	Example:		
	Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200		
Step 13	ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that CFM traceroute cache entries are retained.	
	Example:		
	Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60		
Step 14	snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up] [mep-down] [config] [loop] [cross-connect]	Enables SNMP trap generation for Ethernet CFM continuity check events.	
	Example:		
	Device(config) # snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down config loop cross-connect		
Step 15	snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown mep-missing service-up]	Enables SNMP trap generation for Ethernet CFM continuity check events in relation to the cross-check operation between statically configured MEPS and those	
	Example:	learned via CCMs.	
	<pre>Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-unknown mep-missing service-up</pre>		
Step 16	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.	
	Example:		
	Device(config)# end		

Provisioning the Network on the U-PE A

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down
- 5. continuity-check
- 6. continuity-check [interval cc-interval]
- 7. exit
- 8. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 9. exit
- **10.** ethernet cfm global
- **11**. ethernet cfm traceroute cache
- 12. ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries
- 13. ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes
- 14. interface type number
- **15.** service instance *id* ethernet [*evc-name*]
- **16. encapsulation** *encapsulation-type*
- **17. bridge-domain** bridge-id
- **18.** cfm mip level { *level* }
- 19. exit
- 20. exit
- 21. snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up] [mep-down] [config] [loop] [cross-connect]
- 22. snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown | mep-missing | service-up]
- 23. end

DETAILED STEPS

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Device> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	

Command or Action	Purpose
ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular maintenance level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration
Example:	mode.
Device(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7	
service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and enters Ethernet connectivity fault management (CFM) service configuration mode.
<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm)# service s41 evc 41 vlan 41 direction down</pre>	
continuity-check	Configures the transmission of continuity check messages (CCMs).
<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check</pre>	
continuity-check [interval cc-interval]	Configures the per-service parameters and sets the interval at which CCMs are transmitted.
<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check interval 10s</pre>	
exit	Returns to Ethernet connectivity fault management configuration mode.
<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# exit</pre>	
mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are
Example:	held in the error database before they are purged.
<pre>Device(config-ecfm) # mep archive-hold-time 60</pre>	
exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
Example:	
Device(config-ecfm)# exit	
ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm global	
ethernet cfm traceroute cache	Enables caching of CFM data learned through traceroute messages.
Example:	
Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache	
	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id Example: Device (config) # ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7 service short-ma-name eve eve-name vlan vlanid direction down Example: Device (config-ecfm) # service s41 eve 41 vlan 41 direction down continuity-check Example: Device (config-ecfm-srv) # continuity-check continuity-check [interval cc-interval] Example: Device (config-ecfm-srv) # continuity-check interval 10s exit Example: Device (config-ecfm-srv) # continuity-check interval 10s exit Example: Device (config-ecfm-srv) # exit mep archive-hold-time minutes Example: Device (config-ecfm) # mep archive-hold-time 60 exit Example: Device (config-ecfm) # mep archive-hold-time 60 exit Example: Device (config-ecfm) # exit ethernet cfm global Example: Device (config) # ethernet cfm global ethernet cfm traceroute cache Example:

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 12	ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries	Sets the maximum size for the CFM traceroute cache table.
	Example:	
	Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200	
Step 13	ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that CFM traceroute cache entries are retained.
	Example:	
	Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60	
Step 14	interface type number	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 15	service instance id ethernet [evc-name]	Configures an Ethernet service instance on an interface and enters Ethernet service configuration mode.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-if)# service instance 333 ethernet evc1</pre>	
Step 16	encapsulation encapsulation-type	Sets the encapsulation method used by the interface.
	Example:	
Step 17	bridge-domain bridge-id	Binds a service instance to a bridge domain instance.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)# bridge-domain 100	
Step 18	cfm mip level { level }	Creates a MIP and sets the maintenance level number.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)#cfm mip level 4	
Step 19	exit	Returns to interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if-srv)# exit	
Step 20	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# exit	

Command or Action	Purpose
snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up] [mep-down] [config] [loop] [cross-connect]	Enables SNMP trap generation for Ethernet CFM mep-up, mep-down, config, loop, and cross-connect events.
Example:	
<pre>Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down config loop cross-connect</pre>	
snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown mep-missing service-up]	Enables SNMP trap generation for Ethernet CFM mep-unknown, mep-missing, and service-up continuity check events in relation to the cross-check operation
Example:	between statically configured MEPs and those learned via CCMs.
<pre>Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-unknown mep-missing service-up</pre>	
end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
Example:	
Device(config)# end	
	snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up] [mep-down] [config] [loop] [cross-connect] Example: Device (config) # snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down config loop cross-connect snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown mep-missing service-up] Example: Device (config) # snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-unknown mep-missing service-up end Example:

Provisioning the Network on the PE-AGG A

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down
- 5. continuity-check
- 6. continuity-check [interval cc-interval]
- 7. exit
- 8. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 9. exit
- **10**. ethernet cfm global
- **11. interface** type number
- **12.** service instance *id* ethernet [*evc-name*]
- **13. encapsulation** encapsulation-type
- 14. bridge-domain bridge-id
- 15. cfm mip level level
- 16. end

DETAILED STEPS

ſ

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Device> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular maintenance level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration
	Example:	mode.
	Device(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7	
Step 4	service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and enters Ethernet connectivity fault management (CFM) service configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config-ecfm) # service s41 evc 41 vlan 41 direction down	
Step 5	continuity-check	Configures the transmission of continuity check messages (CCMs).
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check</pre>	
Step 6	continuity-check [interval cc-interval]	Configures the per-service parameters and sets the interval at which CCMs are transmitted.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check interval 10s</pre>	
Step 7	exit	Returns to Ethernet connectivity fault management configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# exit</pre>	
Step 8	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are held
	Example:	in the error database before they are purged.
	Device(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 65	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 9	exit	Returns the CLI to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-ecfm) # exit	
Step 10	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config)# ethernet cfm global</pre>	
Step 11	interface type number	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 12	service instance id ethernet [evc-name]	Configures an Ethernet service instance on an interface and enters Ethernet service configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# service instance 333 ethernet evc1	
Step 13	encapsulation encapsulation-type	Sets the encapsulation method used by the interface.
	Example:	
Step 14	bridge-domain bridge-id	Binds a service instance to a bridge domain instance.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)# bridge-domain 100	
<u> </u>		
Step 15	cfm mip level level	Creates a MIP and sets the maintenance level number.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if-srv)#cfm mip level 4</pre>	
Step 16	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# end	
		1

Provisioning the Network on the N-PE A

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down
- 5. continuity-check
- 6. continuity-check [interval cc-interval]
- 7. exit
- 8. ethernet cfm global
- 9. ethernet cfm traceroute cache
- 10. ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries
- 11. ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes
- **12. interface** type number
- **13.** service instance *id* ethernet [*evc-name*]
- 14. encapsulation encapsulation-type
- 15. bridge-domain bridge-id
- **16. cfm mip level** *level*
- 17. exit
- 18. exit
- 19. snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up] [mep-down] [config] [loop] [cross-connect]
- 20. snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown | mep-missing | service-up]
- 21. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Device> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	

level <i>level-id</i> Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular
maintenance level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
nain Customer
vlan <i>vlanid</i> Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and enters Ethernet connectivity fault management (CFM) service configuration mode.
l evc 41 vlan 41
Configures the transmission of continuity check messages (CCMs).
lity-check
[1] Configures the per-service parameters and sets the interval at which CCMs are transmitted.
lity-check
Returns to Ethernet connectivity fault management configuration mode.
Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
bbal
Enables caching of CFM data learned through traceroute messages.
aceroute cache
<i>entries</i> Sets the maximum size for the CFM traceroute cache table.
aceroute cache

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 11	ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that CFM traceroute cache entries are retained.
	Example:	
	Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60	
Step 12	interface type number	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 13	service instance id ethernet [evc-name]	Configures an Ethernet service instance on an interface and enters Ethernet service configuration mode.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-if)# service instance 333 ethernet evcl</pre>	
Step 14	encapsulation encapsulation-type	Sets the encapsulation method used by the interface.
	Example:	
Step 15	bridge-domain bridge-id	Binds a service instance to a bridge domain instance.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if-srv)# bridge-domain 100</pre>	
Step 16	cfm mip level level	Creates a MIP and sets the maintenance level number.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)#cfm mip level 4	
Step 17	exit	Returns to interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if-srv)# exit	
Step 18	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# exit	
Step 19	snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up] [mep-down] [config] [loop] [cross-connect]	Enables SNMP trap generation for Ethernet CFM mep-up, mep-down, config, loop, and cross-connect events.
	Example:	
	Device(config) # snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down config loop cross-connect	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 20	<pre>snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown mep-missing service-up] Example: Device(config) # snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-unknown mep-missing service-up</pre>	Enables SNMP trap generation for Ethernet CFM mep-unknown, mep-missing, and service-up continuity check events in relation to the cross-check operation between statically configured MEPs and those learned via CCMs.
Step 21	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config)# end	

Provisioning the Network on the CE-B

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down
- 5. continuity-check
- 6. continuity-check [interval cc-interval]
- 7. exit
- 8. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 9. exit
- 10. ethernet cfm global
- 11. ethernet cfm traceroute cache
- 12. ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries
- 13. ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes
- 14. snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up] [mep-down] [config] [loop] [cross-connect]

1

- **15.** snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown | mep-missing | service-up]
- 16. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.

	Command or Action	Purpose
		Enter your password if prompted.
	Example:	
	Device> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example: Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular maintenance level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration
	Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7	mode.
Step 4	service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and enters Ethernet connectivity fault management (CFM) service configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm)# service s41 evc 41 vlan 41 direction down</pre>	
Step 5	continuity-check	Configures the transmission of continuity check messages (CCMs).
	Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check	
Step 6	continuity-check [interval cc-interval]	Configures the per-service parameters and sets the interval at which CCMs are transmitted.
	Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check interval 10s	
Step 7	exit	Returns to Ethernet connectivity fault management configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# exit	
Step 8	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 60</pre>	held in the error database before they are purged.
Step 9	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config-ecfm)# exit	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 10	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm global</pre>	
Step 11	ethernet cfm traceroute cache	Enables caching of CFM data learned through traceroute messages.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache</pre>	
Step 12	ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries	Sets the maximum size for the CFM traceroute cache table.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200</pre>	
Step 13	ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that CFM traceroute cache entries are retained.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60</pre>	
Step 14	snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up] [mep-down] [config] [loop] [cross-connect]	Enables SNMP trap generation for Ethernet CFM mep-up, mep-down, config, loop, and cross-connect events.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down config loop cross-connect</pre>	
Step 15	snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown mep-missing service-up]	Enables SNMP trap generation for Ethernet CFM mep-unknown, mep-missing, and service-up continuity check events in relation to the cross-check operation
	<pre>Example: Device(config) # snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-unknown mep-missing service-up</pre>	between statically configured MEPs and those learned via
Step 16	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config) # end#</pre>	

Provisioning the Network on the U-PE B

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down
- 5. continuity-check
- 6. continuity-check [interval cc-interval]
- 7. exit
- 8. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 9. exit
- **10.** ethernet cfm global
- **11**. ethernet cfm traceroute cache
- 12. ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries
- 13. ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes
- 14. interface type number
- **15.** service instance *id* ethernet [*evc-name*]
- **16. encapsulation** *encapsulation-type*
- 17. bridge-domain bridge-id
- 18. cfm mip level level
- 19. exit
- 20. exit
- 21. snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up] [mep-down] [config] [loop] [cross-connect]
- 22. snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown | mep-missing | service-up]
- 23. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Device> enable	• Enter your password if prompted.
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example: Device# configure terminal	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 3	<pre>ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7</pre>	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular maintenance level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
Step 4	service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down Example: Device (config-ecfm) # service s41 evc 41 vlan 41	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and enters Ethernet connectivity fault management (CFM) service configuration mode.
Step 5	<pre>direction down continuity-check Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check</pre>	Configures the transmission of continuity check messages (CCMs).
Step 6	continuity-check [interval cc-interval] Example: Device (config-ecfm-srv) # continuity-check interval 10s	Configures the per-service parameters and sets the interval at which CCMs are transmitted.
Step 7	exit Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# exit	Returns to Ethernet connectivity fault management configuration mode.
Step 8	<pre>mep archive-hold-time minutes Example: Device(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 60</pre>	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are held in the error database before they are purged.
Step 9	exit Example: Device(config-ecfm)# exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
Step 10	ethernet cfm global Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
Step 11	<pre>ethernet cfm traceroute cache Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache</pre>	Enables caching of CFM data learned through traceroute messages.

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 12	ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries	Sets the maximum size for the CFM traceroute cache table.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200</pre>	
Step 13	ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that CFM traceroute cache entries are retained.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60</pre>	
Step 14	interface type number	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 15	service instance id ethernet [evc-name]	Configures an Ethernet service instance on an interface and enters Ethernet service configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if)# service instance 333 ethernet evc1</pre>	
Step 16	encapsulation encapsulation-type	Sets the encapsulation method used by the interface.
	Example:	
Step 17	bridge-domain bridge-id	Binds a service instance to a bridge domain instance.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)# bridge-domain 100	
Step 18	cfm mip level level	Creates a MIP and sets the maintenance level number.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)#cfm mip level 4	
Step 19	exit	Returns to interface configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)# exit	
Step 20	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config-if)# exit	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 21	snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up] [mep-down] [config] [loop] [cross-connect]	Enables SNMP trap generation for Ethernet CFM mep-up, mep-down, config, loop, and cross-connect events.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down config loop cross-connect</pre>	
Step 22	snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown mep-missing service-up]	Enables SNMP trap generation for Ethernet CFM mep-unknown, mep-missing, and service-up continuity check events in relation to the cross-check operation between statically configured MEPs and those learned via
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-unknown mep-missing service-up</pre>	CCMs.
Step 23	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Device(config)# end	

Provisioning the Network on the PE-AGG B

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down
- 5. continuity-check
- 6. continuity-check [interval cc-interval]
- 7. exit
- 8. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 9. exit
- **10.** ethernet cfm global
- **11. interface** type number
- **12.** service instance *id* ethernet [*evc-name*]
- 13. encapsulation encapsulation-type
- 14. bridge-domain bridge-id
- **15. cfm mip level** *level*
- 16. end

DETAILED STEPS

I

ſ

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Device> enable	• Enter your password if prompted.
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example: Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular maintenance level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
Step 4	service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down Example: Device(config-ecfm) # service s41 evc 41 vlan 41 direction down	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and enters Ethernet connectivity fault management (CFM) service configuration mode.
Step 5	continuity-check Example:	Configures the transmission of continuity check messages (CCMs).
Step 6	Device (config-ecfm-srv) # continuity-check continuity-check [interval cc-interval] Example: Device (config-ecfm-srv) # continuity-check interval 10s	Configures the per-service parameters and sets the interval at which CCMs are transmitted.
Step 7	exit Example: Device (config-ecfm-srv) # exit	Returns to Ethernet connectivity fault management configuration mode.
Step 8	mep archive-hold-time minutes Example: Device (config-ecfm) # mep archive-hold-time 65	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are held in the error database before they are purged.
Step 9	exit Example: Device(config-ecfm)# exit	Returns to global configuration mode.

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 10	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm global	
Step 11	interface type number	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 12	service instance id ethernet [evc-name]	Configures an Ethernet service instance on an interface and enters Ethernet service configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if)# service instance 333 ethernet evcl</pre>	
Step 13	encapsulation encapsulation-type	Sets the encapsulation method used by the interface.
	Example:	
Step 14	bridge-domain bridge-id	Binds a service instance to a bridge domain instance.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)# bridge-domain 100	
Step 15	cfm mip level level	Creates a MIP and sets the maintenance level number.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)#cfm mip level 4	
Step 16	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if-srv)# end</pre>	

Provisioning the Network on the N-PE B

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down
- 5. continuity-check
- 6. continuity-check [interval cc-interval]
- 7. exit
- 8. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 9. exit
- **10.** ethernet cfm global
- **11**. ethernet cfm traceroute cache
- 12. ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries
- 13. ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes
- 14. interface type number
- **15.** service instance *id* ethernet [*evc-name*]
- **16. encapsulation** *encapsulation-type*
- 17. bridge-domain bridge-id
- 18. cfm mip level level
- 19. exit
- 20. exit
- 21. snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up] [mep-down] [config] [loop] [cross-connect]
- 22. snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown | mep-missing | service-up]
- 23. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Device> enable	• Enter your password if prompted.
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example: Device# configure terminal	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 3	<pre>ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7</pre>	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular maintenance level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
Step 4	<pre>service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down Example: Device(config-ecfm)# service s41 evc 41 vlan 41 direction down</pre>	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and enters Ethernet connectivity fault management (CFM) service configuration mode.
Step 5	continuity-check Example: Device (config-ecfm-srv) # continuity-check	Configures the transmission of continuity check messages (CCMs).
Step 6	continuity-check [interval cc-interval] Example: Device (config-ecfm-srv) # continuity-check interval 10s	Configures the per-service parameters and sets the interval at which CCMs are transmitted.
Step 7	exit Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# exit	Returns to Ethernet connectivity fault management configuration mode.
Step 8	mep archive-hold-time minutes Example: Device(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 60	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are held in the error database before they are purged.
Step 9	exit Example: Device(config-ecfm)# exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
Step 10	ethernet cfm global Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
Step 11	<pre>ethernet cfm traceroute cache Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache</pre>	Enables caching of CFM data learned through traceroute messages.

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 12	<pre>ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache</pre>	Sets the maximum size for the CFM traceroute cache table.
Step 13	ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that CFM traceroute cache entries
	Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60	are retained.
Step 14	interface type number	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 15	service instance id ethernet [evc-name]	Configures an Ethernet service instance on an interface and enters Ethernet service configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if)# service instance 333 ethernet evc1</pre>	
Step 16	encapsulation encapsulation-type	Sets the encapsulation method used by the interface.
	Example:	
Step 17	bridge-domain bridge-id	Binds a service instance to a bridge domain instance.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)# bridge-domain 100	
Step 18	cfm mip level level	Creates a MIP and sets the maintenance level number.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)#cfm mip level 4	
Step 19	exit	Returns to interface configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)# exit	
Step 20	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config-if)# exit	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 21	snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc [mep-up] [mep-down] [config] [loop] [cross-connect]	Enables SNMP trap generation for Ethernet CFM mep-up, mep-down, config, loop, and cross-connect events.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down config loop cross-connect</pre>	
Step 22	<pre>snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck [mep-unknown mep-missing service-up] Example: Device(config) # snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-unknown mep-missing service-up</pre>	Enables SNMP trap generation for Ethernet CFM mep-unknown, mep-missing, and service-up continuity check events in relation to the cross-check operation between statically configured MEPs and those learned via CCMs.
Step 23	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Device(config)# end	

Provisioning Service

Provisioning Service on the CE-A

Perform this task to set up service for Ethernet CFM. Optionally, when this task is completed, you may configure and enable the cross-check function. To perform this optional task, see "Configuring and Enabling Cross-Checking for an Inward Facing MEP on the U PE-A".

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down
- 5. continuity-check
- 6. continuity-check [interval cc-interval]
- 7. exit
- 8. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 9. exit
- **10.** ethernet cfm global
- 11. ethernet cfm traceroute cache
- 12. ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries
- 13. ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes
- **14. interface** *type number*
- **15.** service instance *id* ethernet [*evc-name*]
- 16. encapsulation encapsulation-type
- 17. bridge-domain bridge-id
- 18. cfm mep domain domain-name mpid id
- 19. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Device> enable	• Enter your password if prompted.
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example: Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular maintenance level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7</pre>	mode.

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 4	service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and enters Ethernet connectivity fault management (CFM) service configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm)# service s41 evc 41 vlan 41 direction down</pre>	
Step 5	continuity-check	Configures the transmission of continuity check messages (CCMs).
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check</pre>	
Step 6	continuity-check [interval cc-interval]	Configures the per-service parameters and sets the interval at which CCMs are transmitted.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check interval 10s</pre>	
Step 7	exit	Returns to Ethernet connectivity fault management configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# exit</pre>	
Step 8	mep archive-hold-time minutes Example:	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are held in the error database before they are purged.
Step 9	Device(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 60 exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
-	Example: Device(config-ecfm)# exit	
Step 10	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm global	
Step 11	ethernet cfm traceroute cache	Enables caching of CFM data learned through traceroute messages.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache</pre>	
Step 12	ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries	Sets the maximum size for the CFM traceroute cache table.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200</pre>	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 13	ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that CFM traceroute cache entries are retained.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60</pre>	
Step 14	interface type number	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 15	service instance id ethernet [evc-name]	Configures an Ethernet service instance on an interface and enters Ethernet service configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if)# service instance 333 ethernet evc1</pre>	
Step 16	encapsulation encapsulation-type	Sets the encapsulation method used by the interface.
	Example:	
Step 17	bridge-domain bridge-id	Binds a service instance to a bridge domain instance.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)# bridge-domain 100	
Step 18	cfm mep domain domain-name mpid id	Configures the MEP domain and the ID.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if-srv)# cfm mep domain L4 mpid 4001</pre>	
Step 19	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if-srv)# end</pre>	

Provisioning Service on the U-PE A

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down
- 5. continuity-check
- 6. continuity-check [interval cc-interval]
- 7. exit
- 8. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 9. exit
- **10.** ethernet cfm global
- 11. ethernet cfm traceroute cache
- 12. ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries
- 13. ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes
- **14. interface** *type number*
- **15.** service instance *id* ethernet [*evc-name*]
- **16. encapsulation** *encapsulation-type*
- 17. bridge-domain bridge-id
- 18. cfm mep domain domain-name mpid id
- 19. exit
- **20**. exit
- **21. interface** type number
- **22.** service instance *id* ethernet [*evc-name*]
- 23. encapsulation encapsulation-type
- 24. bridge-domain bridge-id
- **25.** cfm mip level *level*
- 26. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Device> enable	• Enter your password if prompted.

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example: Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular maintenance level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration
	Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7	mode.
Step 4	service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and enters Ethernet connectivity fault management (CFM) service configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config-ecfm)# service s41 evc 41 vlan 41 direction down	
Step 5	continuity-check	Configures the transmission of continuity check messages (CCMs).
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check</pre>	
Step 6	continuity-check [interval cc-interval]	Configures the per-service parameters and sets the interval at which CCMs are transmitted.
Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-c interval 10s	Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check	
Step 7	exit	Returns to Ethernet connectivity fault management configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# exit</pre>	
Step 8	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 60</pre>	held in the error database before they are purged.
Step 9	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config-ecfm)# exit	
Step 10	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm global	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 11	ethernet cfm traceroute cache	Enables caching of CFM data learned through traceroute messages.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache</pre>	
Step 12	ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries	Sets the maximum size for the CFM traceroute cache table.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200</pre>	
Step 13	ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that CFM traceroute cache entries are retained.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60</pre>	
Step 14	interface type number	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 15	service instance id ethernet [evc-name]	Configures an Ethernet service instance on an interface and enters Ethernet service configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if)# service instance 333 ethernet evc1</pre>	
Step 16	encapsulation encapsulation-type	Sets the encapsulation method used by the interface.
	Example:	
Step 17	bridge-domain bridge-id	Binds a service instance to a bridge domain instance.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if-srv)# bridge-domain 100</pre>	
Step 18	cfm mep domain domain-name mpid id	Configures the MEP domain and the ID.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if-srv)# cfm mep domain L4 mpid 4001</pre>	
Step 19	exit	Returns to interface configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if-srv)# exit</pre>	
Step 20	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if)# exit</pre>	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 21	interface type number	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 22	service instance id ethernet [evc-name]	Configures an Ethernet service instance on an interface and enters Ethernet service configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if)# service instance 333 ethernet evc1</pre>	
Step 23	encapsulation encapsulation-type	Sets the encapsulation method used by the interface.
	Example:	
Step 24	bridge-domain bridge-id	Binds a service instance to a bridge domain instance.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)# bridge-domain 100	
Step 25	cfm mip level level	Creates a MIP and sets the maintenance level number.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)#cfm mip level 4	
Step 26	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)# end	

Provisioning Service on the PE-AGG A

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down
- 5. continuity-check
- 6. continuity-check [interval cc-interval]
- 7. exit
- 8. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 9. exit
- 10. ethernet cfm global
- **11. interface** type number
- **12.** service instance *id* ethernet [*evc-name*]
- 13. encapsulation encapsulation-type
- 14. bridge-domain bridge-id
- **15. cfm mip level** *level*
- 16. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Device> enable	• Enter your password if prompted.
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example: Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id Example:	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular maintenance level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Device(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7	
Step 4	service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and enters Ethernet connectivity fault management (CFM) service configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config-ecfm)# service s41 evc 41 vlan 41 direction down	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 5	continuity-check	Configures the transmission of continuity check messages (CCMs).
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check</pre>	
Step 6	continuity-check [interval cc-interval]	Configures the per-service parameters and sets the interval at which CCMs are transmitted.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check interval 10s</pre>	
Step 7	exit	Returns to Ethernet connectivity fault management configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# exit	
Step 8	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are held
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 65</pre>	in the error database before they are purged.
Step 9	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm)# exit</pre>	
Step 10	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm global</pre>	
Step 11	interface type number	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 12	service instance id ethernet [evc-name]	Configures an Ethernet service instance on an interface and enters Ethernet service configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if)# service instance 333 ethernet evc1</pre>	
Step 13	encapsulation encapsulation-type	Sets the encapsulation method used by the interface.
	Example:	
Step 14	bridge-domain bridge-id	Binds a service instance to a bridge domain instance.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)# bridge-domain 100	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 15	cfm mip level level	Creates a MIP and sets the maintenance level number.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)#cfm mip level 4	
Step 16	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)# end	

Provisioning Service on the N-PE A

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down
- 5. continuity-check
- 6. continuity-check [interval cc-interval]
- 7. exit
- 8. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 9. exit
- **10.** ethernet cfm global
- **11**. ethernet cfm traceroute cache
- 12. ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries
- 13. ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes
- **14. interface** *type number*
- **15.** service instance *id* ethernet [*evc-name*]
- **16. encapsulation** *encapsulation-type*
- **17. bridge-domain** *bridge-id*
- 18. cfm mip level level
- 19. exit
- 20. exit
- **21. interface** *type number*
- 22. service instance id ethernet [evc-name]
- 23. encapsulation encapsulation-type
- **24.** bridge-domain *bridge-id*
- 25. cfm mep domain domain-name mpid id
- 26. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Device> enable	• Enter your password if prompted.

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example: Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular maintenance level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7</pre>	mode.
Step 4	service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and enters Ethernet connectivity fault management (CFM) service configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm)# service s41 evc 41 vlan 41 direction down</pre>	
Step 5	continuity-check	Configures the transmission of continuity check messages (CCMs).
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check</pre>	
Step 6	continuity-check [interval cc-interval]	Configures the per-service parameters and sets the interval at which CCMs are transmitted.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check interval 10s</pre>	
Step 7	exit	Returns to Ethernet connectivity fault management configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# exit</pre>	
Step 8	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm) # mep archive-hold-time 60</pre>	are held in the error database before they are purged.
Step 9	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config-ecfm)# exit	
Step 10	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm global	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 11	ethernet cfm traceroute cache	Enables caching of CFM data learned through traceroute messages.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache</pre>	
Step 12	ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries	Sets the maximum size for the CFM traceroute cache table.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200</pre>	
Step 13	ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that CFM traceroute cache entries are retained.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60</pre>	
Step 14	interface type number	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 15	service instance id ethernet [evc-name]	Configures an Ethernet service instance on an interface and enters Ethernet service configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if)# service instance 333 ethernet evc1</pre>	
Step 16	encapsulation encapsulation-type	Sets the encapsulation method used by the interface.
	Example:	
Step 17	bridge-domain bridge-id	Binds a service instance to a bridge domain instance.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)# bridge-domain 100	
Step 18	cfm mip level level	Creates a MIP and sets the maintenance level number.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)#cfm mip level 4	
Step 19	exit	Returns to interface configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)# exit	
Step 20	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config-if)# exit	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 21	interface type number	Specifies an interface.
	Example:	
Step 22	service instance id ethernet [evc-name]	Configures an Ethernet service instance on an interface and enters Ethernet service configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if)# service instance 333 ethernet evc1</pre>	
Step 23	encapsulation encapsulation-type	Sets the encapsulation method used by the interface.
	Example:	
Step 24	bridge-domain bridge-id	Binds a service instance to a bridge domain instance.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)# bridge-domain 100	
Step 25	cfm mep domain domain-name mpid id	Configures the MEP domain and the ID.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)# cfm mep domain L4 mpid 4001	
Step 26	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if-srv)# end</pre>	

Provisioning Service on the CE-B

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down
- 5. continuity-check
- 6. continuity-check [interval cc-interval]
- 7. exit
- 8. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 9. exit
- 10. ethernet cfm global
- **11**. ethernet cfm traceroute cache
- 12. ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries
- 13. ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes
- **14. interface** *type number*
- **15.** service instance *id* ethernet [*evc-name*]
- **16. encapsulation** *encapsulation-type*
- 17. bridge-domain bridge-id
- 18. cfm mep domain domain-name mpid id
- 19. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Device> enable	• Enter your password if prompted.
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example: Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular maintenance level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7</pre>	mode.

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 4	service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and enters Ethernet connectivity fault management (CFM) service configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm)# service s41 evc 41 vlan 41 direction down</pre>	
Step 5	continuity-check	Configures the transmission of continuity check messages (CCMs).
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check</pre>	
Step 6	continuity-check [interval cc-interval]	Configures the per-service parameters and sets the interval at which CCMs are transmitted.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check interval 10s</pre>	
Step 7	exit	Returns to Ethernet connectivity fault management configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# exit</pre>	
Step 8	mep archive-hold-time minutes Example:	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are held in the error database before they are purged.
Step 9	Device(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 60 exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config-ecfm)# exit	
Step 10	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm global	
Step 11	ethernet cfm traceroute cache	Enables caching of CFM data learned through traceroute messages.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache</pre>	
Step 12	ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries	Sets the maximum size for the CFM traceroute cache table.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200</pre>	

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 13	ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that CFM traceroute cache entries are retained.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60</pre>	
Step 14	interface type number	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 15	service instance id ethernet [evc-name]	Configures an Ethernet service instance on an interface and enters Ethernet service configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if)# service instance 333 ethernet evc1</pre>	
Step 16	encapsulation encapsulation-type	Sets the encapsulation method used by the interface.
	Example:	
Step 17	bridge-domain bridge-id	Binds a service instance to a bridge domain instance.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)# bridge-domain 100	
Step 18	cfm mep domain domain-name mpid id	Configures the MEP domain and the ID.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)# cfm mep domain L4 mpid 4001	
Step 19	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if-srv)# end</pre>	

Provisioning Service on the U-PE B

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down
- 5. continuity-check
- 6. continuity-check [interval cc-interval]
- 7. exit
- 8. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 9. exit
- **10.** ethernet cfm global
- 11. ethernet cfm traceroute cache
- 12. ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries
- 13. ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes
- **14. interface** *type number*
- **15.** service instance *id* ethernet [*evc-name*]
- 16. encapsulation encapsulation-type
- 17. bridge-domain bridge-id
- **18. cfm mip level** *level*
- 19. exit
- **20**. exit
- **21. interface** *type number*
- **22.** service instance *id* ethernet [*evc-name*]
- 23. encapsulation encapsulation-type
- 24. bridge-domain bridge-id
- 25. cfm mep domain domain-name mpid id
- 26. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Device> enable	• Enter your password if prompted.

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example: Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular maintenance level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration
	Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7	mode.
Step 4	service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and enters Ethernet connectivity fault management (CFM) service configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config-ecfm)# service s41 evc 41 vlan 41 direction down	
Step 5	continuity-check	Configures the transmission of continuity check messages (CCMs).
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check</pre>	
Step 6	continuity-check [interval cc-interval]	Configures the per-service parameters and sets the interval at which CCMs are transmitted.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check interval 10s</pre>	
Step 7	exit	Returns to Ethernet connectivity fault management configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# exit</pre>	
Step 8	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are
	Example: Device(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 60	held in the error database before they are purged.
Step 9	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config-ecfm)# exit	
Step 10	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm global	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 11	ethernet cfm traceroute cache	Enables caching of CFM data learned through traceroute messages.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache</pre>	
Step 12	ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries	Sets the maximum size for the CFM traceroute cache table.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200</pre>	
Step 13	ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that CFM traceroute cache entries are retained.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60</pre>	
Step 14	interface type number	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 15	service instance id ethernet [evc-name]	Configures an Ethernet service instance on an interface and enters Ethernet service configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if)# service instance 333 ethernet evc1</pre>	
Step 16	encapsulation encapsulation-type	Sets the encapsulation method used by the interface.
	Example:	
Step 17	bridge-domain bridge-id	Binds a service instance to a bridge domain instance.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if-srv)# bridge-domain 100</pre>	
Step 18	cfm mip level level	Creates a MIP and sets the maintenance level number.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)#cfm mip level 4	
Step 19	exit	Returns to interface configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if-srv)# exit</pre>	
Step 20	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device (config-if) # exit</pre>	

I

ſ

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 21	interface type number	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 22	service instance id ethernet [evc-name]	Configures an Ethernet service instance on an interface and enters Ethernet service configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if)# service instance 333 ethernet evc1</pre>	
Step 23	encapsulation encapsulation-type	Sets the encapsulation method used by the interface.
	Example:	
Step 24	bridge-domain bridge-id	Binds a service instance to a bridge domain instance.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)# bridge-domain 100	
Step 25	cfm mep domain domain-name mpid id	Configures the MEP domain and the ID.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)# cfm mep domain L4 mpid 4001	
Step 26	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if-srv)# end</pre>	

Provisioning Service on the PE-AGG B

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down
- 5. continuity-check
- 6. continuity-check [interval cc-interval]
- 7. exit
- 8. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 9. exit
- 10. ethernet cfm global
- **11. interface** type number
- **12.** service instance *id* ethernet [*evc-name*]
- 13. encapsulation encapsulation-type
- 14. bridge-domain bridge-id
- **15. cfm mip level** *level*
- 16. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Device> enable	• Enter your password if prompted.
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example: Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id Example: Device (config) # ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular maintenance level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
Step 4	service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and enters Ethernet connectivity fault management (CFM) service configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config-ecfm)# service s41 evc 41 vlan 41 direction down	

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 5	continuity-check	Configures the transmission of continuity check messages (CCMs).
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check</pre>	
Step 6	continuity-check [interval cc-interval]	Configures the per-service parameters and sets the interval at which CCMs are transmitted.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check interval 10s</pre>	
Step 7	exit	Returns to Ethernet connectivity fault management configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# exit	
Step 8	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries are held
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 65</pre>	in the error database before they are purged.
Step 9	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm)# exit</pre>	
Step 10	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm global</pre>	
Step 11	interface type number	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 12	service instance id ethernet [evc-name]	Configures an Ethernet service instance on an interface and enters Ethernet service configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if)# service instance 333 ethernet evc1</pre>	
Step 13	encapsulation encapsulation-type	Sets the encapsulation method used by the interface.
	Example:	
Step 14	bridge-domain bridge-id	Binds a service instance to a bridge domain instance.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)# bridge-domain 100	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 15	cfm mip level level	Creates a MIP and sets the maintenance level number.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)#cfm mip level 4	
Step 16	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)# end	

Provisioning Service on the N-PE B

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down
- 5. continuity-check
- 6. continuity-check [interval cc-interval]
- 7. exit
- 8. mep archive-hold-time minutes
- 9. exit
- **10.** ethernet cfm global
- **11**. ethernet cfm traceroute cache
- 12. ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries
- 13. ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes
- **14. interface** *type number*
- **15.** service instance *id* ethernet [*evc-name*]
- **16. encapsulation** *encapsulation-type*
- **17. bridge-domain** *bridge-id*
- 18. cfm mip level level
- 19. exit
- 20. exit
- **21. interface** *type number*
- **22.** service instance *id* ethernet [*evc-name*]
- 23. encapsulation encapsulation-type
- **24.** bridge-domain *bridge-id*
- 25. cfm mep domain domain-name mpid id
- 26. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Device> enable	• Enter your password if prompted.

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example: Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id Example:	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular maintenance level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Device(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7	
Step 4	service short-ma-name evc evc-name vlan vlanid direction down	Configures a maintenance association within a maintenance domain and enters Ethernet connectivity fault management (CFM) service configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm)# service s41 evc 41 vlan 41 direction down</pre>	
Step 5	continuity-check	Configures the transmission of continuity check messages (CCMs).
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check</pre>	
Step 6	continuity-check [interval cc-interval]	Configures the per-service parameters and sets the interval at which CCMs are transmitted.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# continuity-check interval 10s</pre>	
Step 7	exit	Returns to Ethernet connectivity fault management configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ecfm-srv)# exit</pre>	
Step 8	mep archive-hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the continuity check database or that entries
	Example: Device(config-ecfm)# mep archive-hold-time 60	are held in the error database before they are purged.
Step 9	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config-ecfm)# exit	
Step 10	ethernet cfm global	Enables CFM processing globally on the device.
	Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm global	

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 11	ethernet cfm traceroute cache	Enables caching of CFM data learned through traceroute messages.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache</pre>	
Step 12	ethernet cfm traceroute cache size entries	Sets the maximum size for the CFM traceroute cache table.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200</pre>	
Step 13	ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time minutes	Sets the amount of time that CFM traceroute cache entries are retained.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60</pre>	
Step 14	interface type number	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 15	service instance id ethernet [evc-name]	Configures an Ethernet service instance on an interface and enters Ethernet service configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if)# service instance 333 ethernet evc1</pre>	
Step 16	encapsulation encapsulation-type	Sets the encapsulation method used by the interface.
	Example:	
Step 17	bridge-domain bridge-id	Binds a service instance to a bridge domain instance.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if-srv)# bridge-domain 100</pre>	
Step 18	cfm mip level level	Creates a MIP and sets the maintenance level number.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)#cfm mip level 4	
Step 19	exit	Returns to interface configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if-srv)# exit</pre>	
Step 20	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example: Device (config-if) # exit	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 21	interface type number	Specifies an interface.
	Example:	
Step 22	service instance id ethernet [evc-name]	Configures an Ethernet service instance on an interface and enters Ethernet service configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if)# service instance 333 ethernet evc1</pre>	
Step 23	encapsulation encapsulation-type	Sets the encapsulation method used by the interface.
	Example:	
Step 24	bridge-domain bridge-id	Binds a service instance to a bridge domain instance.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)# bridge-domain 100	
Step 25	cfm mep domain domain-name mpid id	Configures the MEP domain and the ID.
	Example: Device(config-if-srv)# cfm mep domain L4 mpid 4001	
Step 26	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-if-srv)# end</pre>	

Configuring and Enabling the Cross-Check Function

Configuring and Enabling Cross-Checking for an Inward Facing MEP on the U PE-A

Perform this task to configure and enable cross-checking for an inward facing MEP. This task requires you to configure and enable cross-checking on two devices. This task is optional.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. mep crosscheck mpid *id* vlan *vlan-id* [mac mac-address]
- 5. exit
- 6. ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay delay
- 7. exit
- 8. ethernet cfm mep crosscheck {enable | disable} level {level-id | level-id-level-id [,level-id-level-id]} vlan {vlan-id | any | vlan-id-vlan-id [,vlan-id-vlan-id]}

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Device> enable	• Enter your password if prompted.
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example: Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM domain at a specified level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4</pre>	
Step 4	mep crosscheck mpid <i>id</i> vlan <i>vlan-id</i> [mac <i>mac-address</i>]	Statically defines a remote MEP on a specified VLAN within the domain.
	Example: Device(config-ether-cfm)# mep crosscheck mpid 402 vlan 100	
Step 5	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config-ether-cfm)# exit#</pre>	
Step 6	ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay delay	Configures the maximum amount of time that the device waits for remote MEPs to come up before the
	Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay 60	cross-check operation is started

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 7	exit	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Device(config)# exit	
Step 8	ethernet cfm mep crosscheck {enable disable} level {level-id level-id-level-id [,level-id-level-id]} vlan {vlan-id any vlan-id-vlan-id [,vlan-id-vlan-id]}	Enables cross-checking between remote MEPs in the domain and MEPs learned through CCMs.
	Example: Device# ethernet cfm mep crosscheck enable level 4 vlan 100	

Example

The following example configures cross-checking on an inward facing MEP (U-PE A):

U-PE A

```
ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4
mep crosscheck mpid 402 vlan 100
!
ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay 60
```

The following example enables cross-checking on an inward facing MEP (U-PE A):

```
U-PE A
```

U-PEA# ethernet cfm mep crosscheck enable level 4 vlan 100

Configuring and Enabling Cross-Checking for an Inward Facing MEP on the U PE-B

Perform this task to configure and enable cross-checking for an inward facing MEP. This task requires you to configure and enable cross-checking on two devices. This task is optional.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
- 4. mep crosscheck mpid id vlan vlan-id [mac mac-address]
- 5. exit
- 6. ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay delay
- 7. exit
- 8. ethernet cfm mep crosscheck {enable | disable} level {level-id | level-id-level-id [,level-id-level-id]} vlan {vlan-id | any | vlan-id-vlan-id [,vlan-id-vlan-id]}

DETAILED STEPS

ſ

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Device> enable	• Enter your password if prompted.
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example: Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM domain at a specified level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	<pre>Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4</pre>	
Step 4	mep crosscheck mpid id vlan vlan-id [mac mac-address]	Statically defines a remote MEP on a specified VLAN within the domain.
	Example: Device(config-ether-cfm)# mep crosscheck mpid 401 vlan 100	
Step 5	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config-ether-cfm)# exit	
Step 6	ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay delay	Configures the maximum amount of time that the device waits for remote MEPs to come up before the
	Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay 60	cross-check operation is started.
Step 7	exit	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Device(config)# exit	
Step 8	ethernet cfm mep crosscheck {enable disable} level{level-id level-id-level-id [,level-id-level-id]} vlan {vlan-id any vlan-id-vlan-id [,vlan-id-vlan-id]}	Enables cross-checking between MEPs.
	Example: Device# ethernet cfm mep crosscheck enable level 4 vlan 100	

Example

The following example configures cross-checking on an inward facing MEP (U-PE B)

```
U-PE B
ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4
mep crosscheck mpid 401 vlan 100
!
ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay 60
The following example enables cross-checking on an inward facing MEP (U-PE B)
U-PEB B
U-PEB# ethernet cfm mep crosscheck enable level 4 vlan 100
```

Configuring and Enabling Cross-Checking for an Outward Facing MEP on the CE-A

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id [direction outward]
- 4. mep crosscheck mpid *id* vlan *vlan-id* [mac mac-address]
- 5. exit
- 6. ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay delay
- 7. exit
- 8. ethernet cfm mep crosscheck {enable | disable} level {level-id | level-id-level-id [,level-id-level-id]} vlan {vlan-id | any | vlan-id-vlan-id [,vlan-id-vlan-id]}

1

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Device> enable	• Enter your password if prompted.
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example: Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id [direction outward]	Defines a CFM domain at a specified level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7 direction outward	

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 4	mep crosscheck mpid id vlan vlan-id [mac mac-address]	Statically defines a remote MEP with a specified ID, VLAN, and domain.
	Example: Device(config-ether-cfm)# mep crosscheck mpid 702 vlan 100	
Step 5	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config-ether-cfm)# exit	
Step 6	<pre>ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay delay Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay 60</pre>	Configures the maximum amount of time that the device waits for remote MEPs to come up before the cross-check operation is started.
Step 7	exit	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Device(config)# exit	
Step 8	ethernet cfm mep crosscheck {enable disable} level{level-id level-id-level-id [,level-id-level-id]} vlan {vlan-id any vlan-id-vlan-id [,vlan-id-vlan-id]}	Enables cross-checking between MEPs.
	Example: Device# ethernet cfm mep crosscheck enable level 7 vlan 100	

Configuring and Enabling Cross-Checking for an Outward Facing MEP on the CE-B

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id [direction outward]
- 4. mep crosscheck mpid id vlan vlan-id [mac mac-address]
- 5. exit
- 6. ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay delay
- 7. exit
- 8. ethernet cfm mep crosscheck {enable | disable} level {level-id | level-id-level-id [,level-id-level-id]} vlan {vlan-id | any | vlan-id-vlan-id [,vlan-id-vlan-id]}

1

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Device> enable	• Enter your password if prompted.
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example: Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id [direction outward]	Defines an outward CFM domain at a specified level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7 direction outward	
Step 4	mep crosscheck mpid id vlan vlan-id [mac mac-address]	Statically defines a remote MEP on a VLAN within a specified domain.
	Example: Device(config-ether-cfm)# mep crosscheck mpid 401 vlan 100	
Step 5	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example: Device(config-ether-cfm)# exit	
Step 6	ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay delay	Configures the maximum amount of time that the
	Example: Device(config)# ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay 60	device waits for remote MEPs to come up before the cross-check operation is started.
Step 7	exit	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example: Device(config)# exit	
Step 8	ethernet cfm mep crosscheck {enable disable} level{level-id level-id-level-id [,level-id-level-id]} vlan {vlan-id any vlan-id-vlan-id [,vlan-id-vlan-id]}	Enables cross-checking between MEPs.
	Example: Device# ethernet cfm mep crosscheck enable level 7 vlan 100	

Configuring CFM over Bridge Domains

Perform this task to configure Ethernet CFM over bridge domains. This task is optional.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. enable
2. configure terminal
3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id direction outward
4. service csi-id evc evc-name
5. exit
6. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
7. exit
8. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id
9. service csi-id evc evc-name
10. mep crosscheck mpid <i>id</i> evc <i>evc-name</i> mac <i>mac-address</i>
11. exit
12. ethernet evc evc-name
13. exit
14. interface type number
15. no ip address
16. service instance <i>id</i> ethernet <i>evc-id</i>
17. encapsulation dot1q <i>vlan-id</i>
18. bridge-domain bridge-id
19. cfm mep domain domain-name mpid mpid-value
20. end
21. configure terminal
22. interface type name
23. no ip address
24. ethernet cfm mip level <i>level-id</i>
25. service instance <i>id</i> ethernet <i>evc-id</i>
26. encapsulation dot1q vlan-id
27. bridge-domain bridge-id
28. cfm mep domain domain-name mpid mpid-value
29. end
30. configure terminal
31. ethernet cfm cc enable level <i>level-id</i> evc <i>evc-name</i>
32. ethernet cfm cc level any evc <i>evc-name</i> interval <i>seconds</i> loss-threshold <i>num-msgs</i> 33. end
oo. tuu

1

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Device> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id direction outward	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration mode
	Example:	
	Device(config)# ethernet cfm domain CUSTOMER level 7 direction outward	
Step 4	service csi-id evc evc-name	Sets a universally unique ID for a CSI within a maintenance domain.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-ether-cfm) # service customer_100 evc evc_100</pre>	
Step 5	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-ether-cfm) # exit	
Step 6	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config)# ethernet cfm domain MIP level 7	
Step 7	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-ether-cfm)# exit	
Step 8	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id	Defines a CFM maintenance domain at a particular level and enters Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config)# ethernet cfm domain PROVIDER level 4	

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 9	service csi-id evc evc-name	Sets a universally unique ID for a CSI within a maintenance domain.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-ether-cfm) # service provider_1 evc evc_100</pre>	
Step 10	mep crosscheck mpid <i>id</i> evc <i>evc-name</i> mac <i>mac-address</i>	Statically defines a remote MEP within a maintenance domain.
	Example:	
	Device(config-ether-cfm) # mep crosscheck mpid 200 evc evc_100 mac 1010.1010.1010	
Step 11	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-ether-cfm) # exit</pre>	
Step 12	ethernet evc evc-name	Defines an EVC and enters EVC configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config)# ethernet evc evc_100	
Step 13	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-evc)# exit	
Step 14	interface type number	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 15	no ip address	Disables IP processing.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# no ip address	
Step 16	service instance <i>id</i> ethernet <i>evc-id</i>	Specifies an Ethernet service instance on an interface and enters service instance configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# service instance 100 ethernet evc_100	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 17	encapsulation dot1q vlan-id	Defines the matching criteria to map 802.1Q frames on an ingress interface to the appropriate service
	Example:	instance.
	<pre>Device(config-if-srv)# encapsulation dot1q 100</pre>	
Step 18	bridge-domain bridge-id	Establishes a bridge domain.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if-srv)# bridge-domain 100	
Step 19	cfm mep domain domain-name mpid mpid-value	Configures a MEP for a domain.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if-srv)# cfm mep domain CUSTOMER mpic 1001	
Step 20	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if-srv)# end	
Step 21	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	
Step 22	interface type name	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 23	no ip address	Disables IP processing.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-if)# no ip address</pre>	
Step 24	ethernet cfm mip level level-id	Provisions a MIP at a specified maintenance level on an interface.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# ethernet cfm mip level 7	
Step 25	service instance id ethernet evc-id	Configures an Ethernet service instance on an interface and enters service instance configuration
	Example:	mode.
	Device(config-if)# service instance 100 ethernet evc_100	

I

ſ

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 26	encapsulation dot1q vlan-id	Defines the matching criteria to map 802.1Q frames on an ingress interface to the appropriate service
	Example:	instance.
	<pre>Device(config-if-srv)# encapsulation dot1q 100</pre>	
Step 27	bridge-domain bridge-id	Establishes a bridge domain.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if-srv)# bridge-domain 100	
Step 28	cfm mep domain domain-name mpid mpid-value	Configures a MEP for a domain.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-if-srv)# cfm mep domain PROVIDER inward mpid 201</pre>	
Step 29	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if-srv)# end	
Step 30	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	
Step 31	ethernet cfm cc enable level level-id evc evc-name	Globally enables transmission of CCMs.
	Example:	
	Device(config)# ethernet cfm cc enable level 0-7 evc evc_100	
Step 32	ethernet cfm cc level any evc evc-name interval	Sets the parameters for CCMs.
	seconds loss-threshold num-msgs	
	Example:	
	Device(config)# ethernet cfm cc level any evc evc_100 interval 100 loss-threshold 2	
Step 33	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config)# end	

What to Do Next

Note

When configuring CFM over bridge domains where the bridge-domain ID matches the vlan ID service, you must configure the vlan service and the EVC service with the same service name. The bridge-domain is associated with the EVC service. The vlan and the bridge-domain represent the same broadcast domain.

Troubleshooting Tips

To verify and isolate a fault, start at the highest level maintenance domain and do the following:

- Check the device error status.
- When an error exists, perform a loopback test to confirm the error.
- Run a traceroute to the destination to isolate the fault.
- If the fault is identified, correct the fault.
- If the fault is not identified, go to the next lower maintenance domain and repeat these four steps at that maintenance domain level.
- Repeat the first four steps, as needed, to identify and correct the fault.

Configuring Ethernet OAM Interaction with CFM

For Ethernet OAM to function with CFM, you must configure an EVC and the OAM manager and associate the EVC with CFM. Additionally, you must use an inward facing MEP when you want interaction with the OAM manager.

Configuring the OAM Manager



If you configure, change, or remove a UNI service type, EVC, Ethernet service instance, or CE-VLAN configuration, all configurations are checked to ensure that UNI service types are matched with EVC configurations and Ethernet service instances are matched with CE-VLAN configurations. Configurations are rejected if the pairings do not match.

Perform this task to configure the OAM manager on a PE device.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id [direction outward]
- 4. service csi-id vlan vlan-id
- 5. exit
- 6. ethernet evc evc-id
- 7. oam protocol {cfm svlan-id domain domain-name | ldp}
- 8. exit
- 9. Repeat Steps 3 through 8 to define other CFM domains that you want OAM manager to monitor.
- 10. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Device> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-name level level-id [direction outward]	Defines a CFM domain, sets the domain level, and enters Ethernet CFM configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config)# ethernet cfm domain cstmr1 level 3	
Step 4	service csi-id vlan vlan-id	Defines a universally unique customer service instance (CSI) and VLAN ID within the maintenance
	Example:	domain.
	<pre>Device(config-ether-cfm)# service csi2 vlan 10</pre>	
Step 5	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	<pre>Device(config-ether-cfm) # exit</pre>	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 6	ethernet evc evc-id	Defines an EVC and enters EVC configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config)# ethernet evc 50	
Step 7	oam protocol {cfm svlan svlan-id domain domain-name ldp}	Configures the EVC OAM protocol.
	Example:	
	Device(config-evc)# oam protocol cfm svlan 10 domain cstmr1	
Step 8	exit	Returns to global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-evc)# exit	
Step 9	Repeat Steps 3 through 8 to define other CFM domains that you want OAM manager to monitor.	
Step 10	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config)# end	

Enabling Ethernet OAM

The order in which the global and interface configuration commands are issued determines the configuration. The last command that is issued has precedence.

Perform this task to enable Ethernet OAM on a device or on an interface.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- **3.** interface *type number*
- 4. ethernet oam [max-rate oampdus | min-rate num-seconds | mode {active | passive} | timeout seconds]

1

5. end

Configuring Ethernet Connectivity Fault Management in a Service Provider Network Configuration Examples for Configuring Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Device> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	interface type number	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
Step 4	ethernet oam [max-rate <i>oampdus</i> min-rate <i>num-seconds</i> mode {active passive} timeout <i>seconds</i>]	Enables Ethernet OAM on an interface.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# ethernet oam max-rate 50	
Step 5	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# end	

Configuration Examples for Configuring Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network

Example: Provisioning a Network

I

This configuration example shows only CFM-related commands. All commands that are required to set up the data path and configure the VLANs on the device are not shown. However, it should be noted that CFM traffic will not flow into or out of the device if the VLANs are not properly configured.

```
CE-A
!
ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7
!!
ethernet cfm global
```

ethernet cfm traceroute cache ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200 ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60 1.1 ethernet cfm cc level any vlan any interval 20 loss-threshold 3 snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down cross-connect loop config snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-missing mep-unknown service-up U-PE A ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7 ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4 mep archive-hold-time 60 ethernet cfm domain OperatorA level 1 mep archive-hold-time 65 ethernet cfm global ethernet cfm traceroute cache ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200 ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60 ethernet cfm mip level 1 ethernet cfm cc level any vlan any interval 20 loss-threshold 3 snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down cross-connect loop config snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-missing mep-unknown service-up PE-AGG A ethernet cfm domain OperatorA level 1 mep archive-hold-time 65 ethernet cfm global ethernet cfm mip level 1 ethernet cfm mip level 1 N-PE A ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4 mep archive-hold-time 60 ethernet cfm domain OperatorA level 1 mep archive-hold-time 65 ethernet cfm global ethernet cfm traceroute cache ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200 ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60 ethernet cfm mip level 1 ethernet cfm cc level any vlan any interval 20 loss-threshold 3 snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down cross-connect loop config snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-missing mep-unknown service-up U-PE B ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7 ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4 mep archive-hold-time 60 ethernet cfm domain OperatorB level 2 mep archive-hold-time 65 ethernet cfm global

```
ethernet cfm traceroute cache
ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200
ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60
ethernet cfm mip level 2
ethernet cfm cc level any vlan any interval 20 loss-threshold 3
snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down cross-connect loop config
snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-missing mep-unknown service-up
PE-AGG B
ethernet cfm domain OperatorB level 2
mep archive-hold-time 65
1
ethernet cfm global
1
ethernet cfm mip level 2
ethernet cfm mip level 2
N-PE B
ethernet cfm cc level any vlan any interval 20 loss-threshold 3
ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4
mep archive-hold-time 60
ethernet cfm domain OperatorB level 2
mep archive-hold-time 65
ethernet cfm global
ethernet cfm traceroute cache
ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200
ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60
ethernet cfm mip level 2
snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down cross-connect loop config
snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-missing mep-unknown service-up
CE-B
ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7
11
ethernet cfm global
ethernet cfm traceroute cache
ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200
ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60
1.1
ethernet cfm cc level any vlan any interval 20 loss-threshold 3
snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc mep-up mep-down cross-connect loop config
snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck mep-missing mep-unknown service-up
```

Example: Provisioning Service

This configuration example shows only CFM-related commands. All commands that are required to set up the data path and configure the VLANs on the device are not shown. However, it should be noted that CFM traffic will not flow into or out of the device if the VLANs are not properly configured.

```
CE-A
!
ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7
service Customer1 evc evc1 vlan 100
!
```

ethernet cfm global ethernet cfm traceroute cache ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200 ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60 interface gigabitethernet0/0/2 / use an appropriate device-specific interface ethernet cfm mep level 7 direction outward domain Customer1 mpid 701 vlan 100 ethernet cfm cc enable level 7 vlan 100 ethernet cfm cc level any vlan any interval 20 loss-threshold 3 U-PE A ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7 ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4 mep archive-hold-time 60 service MetroCustomer10pA evc evc1 vlan 100 ethernet cfm domain OperatorA level 1 mep archive-hold-time 65 service MetroCustomer10pA evc evc1 vlan 100 ethernet cfm global ethernet cfm traceroute cache ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200 ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60 interface gigabitethernet0/0/2 /use an appropriate device-specific interface ethernet cfm mip level 7 ethernet cfm mep level 4 mpid 401 vlan 100 ethernet cfm mep level 1 mpid 101 vlan 100 interface gigabitethernet0/0/2 /use an appropriate device-specific interface ethernet cfm mip level 1 ethernet cfm cc enable level 4 vlan 100 ethernet cfm cc enable level 1 vlan 100 ethernet cfm cc level any vlan any interval 20 loss-threshold 3 PE-AGG A ethernet cfm domain OperatorA level 1 mep archive-hold-time 65 service MetroCustomer10pA evc evc1 vlan 100 ethernet cfm global interface gigabitethernet0/0/2 use an appropriate device-specific interface ethernet cfm mip level 1 interface gigabitethernet0/0/2 use an appropriate device-specific interface ethernet cfm mip level 1 N-PE A ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4 mep archive-hold-time 60 service MetroCustomer1 evc evc1 vlan 100 ethernet cfm domain OperatorA level 1 mep archive-hold-time 65 service MetroCustomer10pA evc evc1 vlan 100 ethernet cfm global ethernet cfm traceroute cache ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200 ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60 interface gigabitethernet0/0/2 use an appropriate device-specific interface ethernet cfm mip level 1 interface gigabitethernet0/0/2 use an appropriate device-specific interface ethernet cfm mip level 4 ethernet cfm mep level 1 mpid 102 vlan 100 ethernet cfm cc enable level 1 vlan 100

ethernet cfm cc level any vlan any interval 20 loss-threshold 3 U-PE B ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7 ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4 mep archive-hold-time 60 service MetroCustomer1 evc evc1 vlan 100 ethernet cfm domain OperatorB level 2 mep archive-hold-time 65 service MetroCustomer10pB evc evc1 vlan 100 ethernet cfm global ethernet cfm traceroute cache ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200 ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60 interface gigabitethernet0/0/2 use an appropriate device-specific interface ethernet cfm mip level 7 ethernet cfm mep level 4 mpid 402 vlan 100 ethernet cfm mep level 2 mpid 201 vlan 100 interface gigabitethernet0/0/2 use an appropriate device-specific interface ethernet cfm mip level 2 ethernet cfm cc enable level 4 vlan 100 ethernet cfm cc enable level 2 vlan 100 ethernet cfm cc level any vlan any interval 20 loss-threshold 3 PE-AGG B ethernet cfm domain OperatorB level 2 mep archive-hold-time 65 service MetroCustomer10pB evc evc1 vlan 100 ethernet cfm global interface gigabitethernet0/0/2 use an appropriate device-specific interface ethernet cfm mip level 2 interface gigabitethernet0/0/2 use an appropriate device-specific interface ethernet cfm mip level 2 N-PE B ethernet cfm domain ServiceProvider level 4 mep archive-hold-time 60 service MetroCustomer1 evc evc1 vlan 100 ethernet cfm domain OperatorB level 2 mep archive-hold-time 65 service MetroCustomer10pB evc evc1 vlan 100 ethernet cfm global ethernet cfm traceroute cache ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200 ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60 interface gigabitethernet0/0/2 use an appropriate device-specific interface ethernet cfm mip level 2 interface gigabitethernet0/0/2 use an appropriate device-specific interface ethernet cfm mip level 4 ethernet cfm mep level 2 mpid 202 vlan 100 ethernet cfm cc enable level 2 vlan 100 ethernet cfm cc level any vlan any interval 20 loss-threshold 3 CE-B ethernet cfm domain Customer level 7 service Customer1 vlan 100 ethernet cfm global ethernet cfm traceroute cache ethernet cfm traceroute cache size 200

```
ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time 60

!

interface gigabitethernet0/0/2 use an appropriate device-specific interface

ethernet cfm mep level 7 direction outward domain Customer1 mpid 702 vlan 100

!

ethernet cfm cc enable level 7 vlan 100

ethernet cfm cc level any vlan any interval 20 loss-threshold 3
```

Additional References for Configuring Ethernet Connectivity Fault Management in a Service Provider Network

Related Documents

Related Topic	Document Title
Carrier Ethernet commands: complete command syntax, command mode, command history, defaults, usage guidelines, and examples	Cisco IOS Carrier Ethernet Command Reference
Cisco IOS commands: master list of commands with complete command syntax, command mode, command history, defaults, usage guidelines, and examples	Cisco IOS Master Command List, All Releases
IEEE 802.3ah	IEEE 802.3ah Ethernet in the First Mile
ISSU feature and functions	High Availability Configuration Guide
SSO	High Availability Configuration Guide
Configuring CFM over an EFP Interface with the Cross Connect feature on the Cisco ASR 903 Router.	Configuring the CFM over EFP Interface with Cross Connect Feature
Configuring Ethernet Virtual Connections on the Cisco ASR 903 Router	Configuring Ethernet Virtual Connections on the Cisco ASR 903 Router

Standards

Standard	Title
IEEE P802.1ag/D1.0	Standard for Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Virtual Bridged Local Area Networks - Amendment 5: Connectivity Fault Management
IETF VPLS OAM	L2VPN OAM Requirements and Framework
ITU-T	ITU-T Y.1731 OAM Mechanisms for Ethernet-Based Networks

MIBs

МІВ	MIBs Link
CISCO-ETHER-CFM-MIB	To locate and download MIBs for selected platforms, Cisco software releases, and feature sets, use Cisco MIB Locator found at the following URL: http://www.cisco.com/go/mibs

Technical Assistance

Description	Link
The Cisco Support and Documentation website provides online resources to download documentation, software, and tools. Use these resources to install and configure the software and to troubleshoot and resolve technical issues with Cisco products and technologies. Access to most tools on the Cisco Support and Documentation website requires a Cisco.com user ID and password.	

Feature Information for Configuring Ethernet CFM in a Service Provider Network

The following table provides release information about the feature or features described in this module. This table lists only the software release that introduced support for a given feature in a given software release train. Unless noted otherwise, subsequent releases of that software release train also support that feature.

Use Cisco Feature Navigator to find information about platform support and Cisco software image support. To access Cisco Feature Navigator, go to . An account on Cisco.com is not required.

Feature Name	Releases	Feature Information
CFM Outward Facing MEPs on Switch Ports	12.2(33)SRD Cisco IOS XE 3.1.0SG	The CFM Outward Facing MEPs on Switch Ports feature supports outward facing MEPs on switch ports. It is an enhancement to the Outward Facing MEP feature that supports the network at the distribution and access tiers. The following command was introduced or modified: ethernet cfm mep level mpid vlan.

ſ

Feature Name	Releases	Feature Information
Ethernet Connectivity Fault	12.2(33)SRA	
Management	12.2(33)SRB	
	12.4(15)T2	
	12.2(33)SXI	
	Cisco IOS XE 3.1.0SG	
	15.3(1)S	

Feature Name	Releases	Feature Information
		Ethernet CFM is an end-to-end per-service-instance Ethernet layer OAM protocol. It includes proactive connectivity monitoring fault verification, and fault isolation for large Ethernet MANs and WANs.
		Ethernet CFM is supported on the Cisco 7600 router in Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA and on the Cisco 7200 VXR router in Cisco IOS Release 12.4(15)T.
		Ethernet CFM is supported on the Cisco 7600 router in Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA and on the Cisco 7200 VXR router in Cisco IOS Release 12.4(15)T.
		The following commands were introduced or modified:
		clear ethernet cfm errors, clear ethernet cfm maintenance-point remote, clear ethernet cfm traceroute-cache, debug ethernet cfm all, debug ethernet cfm diagnostic, debug ethernet cfm errors, debug ethernet cfm packets, ethernet cfm cc, ethernet cfm cc enable level vlan, ethernet cfm domain level, ethernet cfm enable, ethernet cfm enable (interface), ethernet cfm mep crosscheck, ethernet cfm mep crosscheck start-delay, ethernet cfm traceroute cache, ethernet cfm traceroute cache, ethernet cfm traceroute cache hold-time ethernet cfm traceroute cache size, mep archive-hold-time, pin ethernet mpid vlan, show ethernet cfm errors, show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local, show ethernet cfm maintenance-point

ſ

Feature Name	Releases	Feature Information
		crosscheck, show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote detail, show ethernet cfm traceroute-cache, snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm cc, snmp-server enable traps ethernet cfm crosscheck, traceroute ethernet vlan.
802.3ah and CFM Interworking	12.2(33)SRB 12.2(33)SXI Cisco IOS XE 3.1.0SG	The Ethernet OAM and Ethernet CFM Interworking feature enables Ethernet OAM and CFM to function together in a network.
Ethernet-OAM3.0: CFM Over BD, Untagged	12.2(33)SRD 12.2(50)SY	Ethernet-OAM3.0 with support for CFM over bridge domains is supported on the Cisco 7600 Series Route Switch Processor 720 and on the Cisco 7600 Series Supervisor Engine 720 in Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRD.
		Ethernet-OAM3.0: CFM Over BD, Untagged
		The following commands were introduced or modified:
		cfm encapsulation , Ethernet-OAM3.0: CFM Over BD, Untagged
		cfm mep domain, debug ethernet cfm all, debug ethernet cfm events, debug ethernet cfm packets, ethernet cfm cc, ethernet cfm cc enable level evc, ethernet cfm mep crosscheck, mep crosscheck mpid evc, mep crosscheck mpid vlan, ping ethernet evc, service evc, show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote crosscheck, show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote detail, traceroute ethernet evc.

Feature Name	Releases	Feature Information
ISSU Support in CFM 802.1ag/1.Od	12.2(33)SRD	ISSU support allows a Cisco IOS software product to perform and upgrade or downgrad without disrupting packet flow.
		The following command was introduced or modified: debug ethernet cfm .
NSF/SSO Support in CFM	12.2(33)SRD	CFM support for NSF/SSO allows
802.1ag/1.0d	Cisco IOS XE 3.1.0SG	CFM processes that support dual route processors in active/standby mode to continue forwarding packets following a switchover.
Outward Facing MEP	12.4(11)T	The Outward Facing MEP feature is an enhancement to Ethernet
	12.2(33)SRB 12.2(33)SXI	CFM that supports the distribution and access environments by supporting outward facing MEPs on routed (Layer 3) ports.
		Ethernet CFM with support for outward facing MEPs is supported on the Cisco Integrated Services Routers (ISRs) in Cisco IOS Release 12.4(11)T.
		The following command was introduced or modified:
		ethernet cfm mep level mpid vlan.

Glossary

CCM—continuity check message. A multicast CFM frame that a MEP transmits periodically to ensure continuity across the maintenance entities to which the transmitting MEP belongs, at the MA level on which the CCM is sent. No reply is sent in response to receiving a CCM.

EVC-Ethernet virtual connection. An association of two or more user-network interfaces.

fault alarm—An out-of-band signal, typically an SNMP notification, that notifies a system administrator of a connectivity failure.

inward-facing MEP—A MEP that resides in a bridge and transmits to and receives CFM messages from the direction of the bridge relay entity.

maintenance domain—The network or part of the network belonging to a single administration for which faults in connectivity are to be managed. The boundary of a maintenance domain is defined by a set of DSAPs, each of which may become a point of connectivity to a service instance.

maintenance domain name—The unique identifier of a domain that CFM is to protect against accidental concatenation of service instances.

MEP—maintenance endpoint. An actively managed CFM entity associated with a specific DSAP of a service instance, which can generate and receive CFM frames and track any responses. It is an endpoint of a single MA, and terminates a separate maintenance entity for each of the other MEPs in the same MA.

MEP CCDB—A database, maintained by every MEP, that maintains received information about other MEPs in the maintenance domain.

MIP—maintenance intermediate point. A CFM entity, associated with a specific pair of ISS SAPs or EISS Service Access Points, which reacts and responds to CFM frames. It is associated with a single maintenance association and is an intermediate point within one or more maintenance entities.

MIP CCDB—A database of information about the MEPs in the maintenance domain. The MIP CCDB can be maintained by a MIP.

MP—maintenance point. Either a MEP or a MIP.

MPID—maintenance endpoint identifier. A small integer, unique over a given MA, that identifies a specific MEP.

OAM—operations, administration, and maintenance. A term used by several standards bodies to describe protocols and procedures for operating, administrating, and maintaining networks. Examples are ATM OAM and IEEE Std. 802.3ah OAM.

operator—Entity that provides a service provider a single network of provider bridges or a single Layer 2 or Layer 3 backbone network. An operator may be identical to or a part of the same organization as the service provider. For purposes of IEEE P802.1ag, Draft Standard for Local and Metropolitan Area Networks, the operator and service provider are presumed to be separate organizations.

Terms such as "customer," "service provider," and "operator" reflect common business relationships among organizations and individuals that use equipment implemented in accordance with IEEE P802.1ag.

UNI—user-network interface. A common term for the connection point between an operator's bridge and customer equipment. A UNI often includes a C-VLAN-aware bridge component. The term UNI is used broadly in the IEEE P802.1ag standard when the purpose for various features of CFM are explained. UNI has no normative meaning.



Enabling Ethernet Local Management Interface

Ethernet Local Management Interface (LMI) is an Ethernet layer operation, administration, and management (OAM) protocol. It provides information that enables autoconfiguration of customer edge (CE) devices and provides the status of Ethernet virtual connections (EVCs) for large Ethernet metropolitan-area networks (MANs) and WANs. Specifically, Ethernet LMI notifies a CE device of the operating state of an EVC and the time when an EVC is added or deleted. Ethernet LMI also communicates the attributes of an EVC and a user-network interface (UNI) to a CE device.

The advent of Ethernet as a MAN and WAN technology imposes a new set of OAM requirements on Ethernet's traditional operations, which were centered on enterprise networks only. The expansion of Ethernet technology into the domain of service providers, where networks are substantially larger and more complex than enterprise networks and the user-base is wider, makes operational management of link uptime crucial. More importantly, the timeliness in isolating and responding to a failure becomes mandatory for normal day-to-day operations, and OAM translates directly to the competitiveness of the service provider.

- Finding Feature Information, page 247
- Prerequisites for Enabling Ethernet Local Management Interface, page 248
- Restrictions for Enabling Ethernet Local Management Interface, page 248
- Information About Enabling Ethernet Local Management Interface, page 248
- How to Enable Ethernet Local Management Interface, page 249
- Configuration Examples for Ethernet Local Management Interface, page 251
- Additional References for Enabling Ethernet Local Management Interface, page 252
- Feature Information for Enabling Ethernet Local Management Interface, page 253
- Glossary, page 254

Finding Feature Information

Your software release may not support all the features documented in this module. For the latest caveats and feature information, see Bug Search Tool and the release notes for your platform and software release. To find information about the features documented in this module, and to see a list of the releases in which each feature is supported, see the feature information table.

Use Cisco Feature Navigator to find information about platform support and Cisco software image support. To access Cisco Feature Navigator, go to www.cisco.com/go/cfn. An account on Cisco.com is not required.

PrerequisitesforEnablingEthernetLocalManagementInterface

Business Requirements

• Ethernet operation, administration, and management (OAM) such as connectivity fault management (CFM) must be implemented and operational on the service provider's network.

Restrictions for Enabling Ethernet Local Management Interface

- Ethernet Local Management Interface (LMI) relies on Ethernet connectivity fault management (CFM) for the status of an Ethernet virtual circuit (EVC), the remote user network interface (UNI) identifier associated with an EVC, and remote UNI status.
- Ethernet LMI customer edge (CE) is available only on routing ports on routing platforms. For information about Ethernet LMI provider edge (PE) functionality on switching platforms, see the "Configuring Ethernet CFM and E-LMI" chapter of the *Cisco ME 3400 Switch Software Configuration Guide*.
- Not all Cisco software releases support autoconfiguration of CE devices.

Information About Enabling Ethernet Local Management Interface

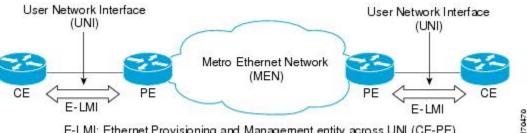
EVC

An Ethernet virtual circuit (EVC) as defined by the Metro Ethernet Forum could be a port level point-to-point or multipoint-to-multipoint Layer 2 circuit. EVC status can be used by the customer edge (CE) device to find an alternative path in to the service provider network or in some cases, fall back to a backup path over Ethernet or another alternative service such as ATM.

Ethernet LMI

Ethernet Local Management Interface (LMI) is an Ethernet layer operation, administration, and management (OAM) protocol between a customer edge (CE) device and the provider edge (PE) device in large Ethernet MANs and WANs. It provides information that enables service providers to autoconfigure CE devices with service parameters and parameter changes from a user provider edge (UPE) device.

The figure below shows where in a network Ethernet LMI functions.



E-LMI: Ethernet Provisioning and Management entity across UNI (CE-PE)

LMI also provides the status of Ethernet virtual circuits (EVCs) in large Ethernet MANs and WANs to the CE. Specifically, Ethernet LMI notifies a CE device of the operating state of an EVC and the time when an EVC is added or deleted. Ethernet LMI also communicates EVC and user network identifier (UNI) attributes to a CE device.

The Ethernet LMI protocol includes the following procedures, as defined by the MEF 16 Technical Specification:

- Notifying the CE when an EVC is added
- Notifying the CE when an EVC is deleted
- Notifying the CE of the availability state of a configured EVC (Active, Not Active, or Partially Active)
- · Communicating UNI and EVC attributes to the CE

Benefits of Ethernet LMI

- Communication of end-to-end status of the EVC to the CE device
- · Communication of EVC and UNI attributes to a CE device
- Competitive advantage for service providers

How to Enable Ethernet Local Management Interface

Enabling Ethernet LMI on All Supported Interfaces

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet lmi global
- end 4.

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Device> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet lmi global	Enables Ethernet Local Management Interface (LMI) on all supported interfaces on the device.
	Example:	
	Device(config)# ethernet lmi global	
Step 4	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Device# end	

Enabling Ethernet LMI on a Single Supported Interface

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- **3.** interface type number
- 4. ethernet lmi interface
- 5. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Device> enable	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	interface type number	Specifies an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config) # interface ethernet 0/0	
Step 4	ethernet lmi interface	Enables Ethernet Local Management Interface (LMI) on the interface.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# ethernet lmi interface	
Step 5	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Device# end	

Configuration Examples for Ethernet Local Management Interface

The examples in this section show the configurations that enable Ethernet LMI on all interfaces on a CE device (globally) and on a specific interface on a CE device.

Example: Enabling Ethernet LMI on All Supported Interfaces

```
enable
configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
ethernet lmi global
end
00:06:33: %LINEPROTO-5-UPDOWN: Line protocol on Interface Ethernet0/0, changed p
```

Example: Enabling Ethernet LMI on a Single Supported Interface

```
enable configure terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. interface ethernet 0/0\,
```

```
ethernet lmi interface
end
00:05:51: %SYS-5-CONFIG_I: Configured from console by console
```

Additional References for Enabling Ethernet Local Management Interface

Related Topic	Document Title
Ethernet Connectivity Fault Management (CFM)	"Configuring Ethernet Connectivity Fault Management in a Service Provider Network" in the <i>Cisco IOS Carrier Ethernet Configuration Guide</i>
Configuring CFM and Ethernet Local Management Interface (E-LMI) in a service provider network	<i>Cisco ME 3400 Switch Software Configuration Guide,</i> <i>Rel. 12.2(25)SEG</i>
Commands used for configuring Ethernet LMI in a service provider network	<i>Cisco ME 3400 Switch Command Reference, Rel. 12.2(25)SEG</i>
Ethernet LMI at a provider edge	"Configuring Ethernet Local Management Interface at a Provider Edge" in the <i>Carrier Ethernet</i> <i>Configuration Guide</i>
Carrier Ethernet commands: complete command syntax, command mode, command history, defaults, usage guidelines, and examples	Cisco IOS Carrier Ethernet Command Reference
Cisco IOS commands: master list of commands with complete command syntax, command mode, command history, defaults, usage guidelines, and examples	Cisco IOS Master Command List, All Releases

Related Documents

Standards

Standard	Title
Metro Ethernet Forum 16 Technical Specification	Technical Specification MEF 16- Ethernet Local Management Interface
IEEE P802.1ag/D5.2	Draft Standard for Local and Metropolitan Area Networks
ITU-T Q.3/13	Liaison statement on Ethernet OAM (Y.17ethoam)
IETF VPLS OAM	L2VPN OAM Requirements and Framework

Technical Assistance

Description	Link
The Cisco Support and Documentation website provides online resources to download documentation, software, and tools. Use these resources to install and configure the software and to troubleshoot and resolve technical issues with Cisco products and technologies. Access to most tools on the Cisco Support and Documentation website requires a Cisco.com user ID and password.	http://www.cisco.com/cisco/web/support/index.html

Feature Information for Enabling Ethernet Local Management Interface

The following table provides release information about the feature or features described in this module. This table lists only the software release that introduced support for a given feature in a given software release train. Unless noted otherwise, subsequent releases of that software release train also support that feature.

Use Cisco Feature Navigator to find information about platform support and Cisco software image support. To access Cisco Feature Navigator, go to . An account on Cisco.com is not required.

Feature Name	Releases	Feature Information
Feature Name Ethernet Local Management Interface	Releases 12.4(9)T 12.2(33)SRB 12.4(15)T2 15.3(1)S	Feature InformationEthernet LMI is an Ethernet layer OAM protocol. It provides information that enables autoconfiguration of CE devices and provides the status of EVCs for large Ethernet MANs and WANs.This feature was introduced in
		ethernet lmi global, ethernet lmi interface, show ethernet lmi.

Glossary

CE --customer edge. Edge equipment on the customer side of a user-network interface (UNI).

CE-VLAN ID -- Identifier of a CE-VLAN.

E-LMI --Ethernet Local Management Interface. An Ethernet layer OAM protocol. It provides information that enables autoconfiguration of CE devices and provides the status of Ethernet virtual connections (EVCs) for large Ethernet MANs and WANs.

EVC --Ethernet virtual connection. An association of two or more user-network interfaces.

OAM --operations, administration, and maintenance. A term used by several standards bodies to describe protocols and procedures for operating, administrating, and maintaining networks. Examples are ATM OAM and IEEE Std. 802.3ah OAM.

PE --provider edge. Edge equipment on the service provider side of a user-network interface (UNI).

UNI --user-network interface. A common term for the connection point between an operator's bridge and customer equipment. A UNI often includes a C-VLAN-aware bridge component. The term UNI is used broadly in the IEEE P802.1ag/D5.2 standard when the purpose for various features of LMI are explained.



Using Link Layer Discovery Protocol in Multivendor Networks

Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP), standardized by the IEEE as part of 802.1ab, enables standardized discovery of nodes, which in turn facilitates future applications of standard management tools such as Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) in multivendor networks. Using standard management tools makes physical topology information available and helps network administrators detect and correct network malfunctions and inconsistencies in configuration.

Media Endpoint Discovery (MED) is an LLDP enhancement that was formalized by the Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA) for voice over IP (VoIP) applications.

The Cisco implementation of LLDP is based on the IEEE 802.1ab standard. This document describes LLDP and LLDP-MED and how they are supported in Cisco software.

- Finding Feature Information, page 255
- Prerequisites for Using Link Layer Discovery Protocol in Multivendor Networks, page 256
- Restrictions for Using Link Layer Discovery Protocol in Multivendor Networks, page 256
- Information About Using Link Layer Discovery Protocol in Multivendor Networks, page 256
- How to Configure Link Layer Discovery Protocol in Multivendor Networks, page 260
- Configuration Examples for Link Layer Discovery Protocol in Multivendor Networks, page 268
- · Additional References for Using Link Layer Discovery Protocol in Multivendor Networks, page 271
- Feature Information for Link Layer Discovery Protocol in Multivendor Networks, page 272

Finding Feature Information

Your software release may not support all the features documented in this module. For the latest caveats and feature information, see **Bug Search** Tool and the release notes for your platform and software release. To find information about the features documented in this module, and to see a list of the releases in which each feature is supported, see the feature information table.

Use Cisco Feature Navigator to find information about platform support and Cisco software image support. To access Cisco Feature Navigator, go to www.cisco.com/go/cfn. An account on Cisco.com is not required.

Prerequisites for Using Link Layer Discovery Protocol in Multivendor Networks

- Type-Length-Value (TLV) types 0 through 127
- To support LLDP-MED, the following organizationally specific TLVs must be implemented:
 - Extended Power-via-Media Dependent Interface (MDI)
 - Inventory
 - LLDP-MED Capabilities
 - MAC/PHY Configuration Status
 - Network Policy
 - Port VLAN ID

Restrictions for Using Link Layer Discovery Protocol in Multivendor Networks

- Use of LLDP is limited to 802.1 media types such as Ethernet, Token Ring, and Fiber Distributed Data Interface (FDDI) networks.
- The maximum number of neighbor entries per chassis is limited on MED-capable network connectivity devices.

Information About Using Link Layer Discovery Protocol in Multivendor Networks

IEEE 802.1ab LLDP

IEEE 802.1ab Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) is an optional link layer protocol for network topology discovery in multivendor networks. Discovery information includes device identifiers, port identifiers, versions, and other details. As a protocol that aids network management, LLDP provides accurate network mapping, inventory data, and network troubleshooting information.

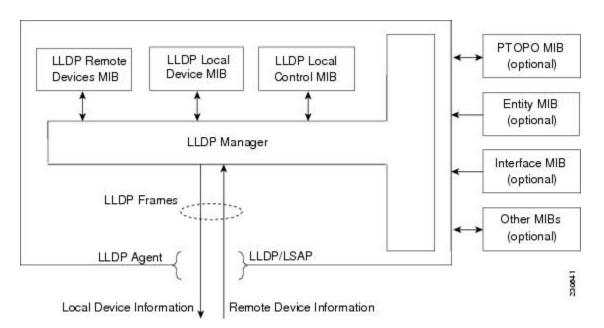
LLDP is unidirectional, operating only in an advertising mode. LLDP does not solicit information or monitor state changes between LLDP nodes. LLDP periodically sends advertisements to a constrained multicast address. Devices supporting LLDP can send information about themselves while they receive and record information about their neighbors. Additionally, devices can choose to turn off the send or receive functions independently. Advertisements are sent out and received on every active and enabled interface, allowing any device in a network to learn about all devices to which it is connected. Applications that use this information

include network topology discovery, inventory management, emergency services, VLAN assignment, and inline power supply.

Note

LLDP and Cisco Discovery Protocol can operate on the same interface.

The figure below shows a high-level view of LLDP operating in a network node.



When you configure LLDP or Cisco Discovery Protocol location information on a per-port basis, remote devices can send Cisco medianet location information to the switch. For more information, see the *Using Cisco Discovery Protocol module*.

LLDP-MED

LLDP-MED operates between several classes of network equipment such as IP phones, conference bridges, and network connectivity devices such as routers and switches. By default, a network connectivity device sends out only LLDP packets until it receives LLDP-MED packets from an endpoint device. The network device then sends out LLDP-MED packets until the remote device to which it is connected ceases to be LLDP-MED capable.

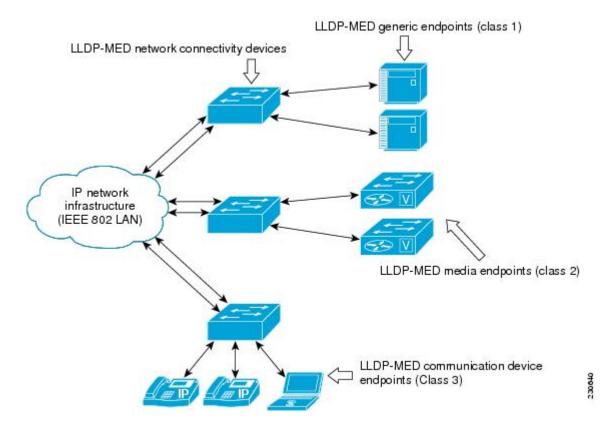
Classes of Endpoints

LLDP-MED network connectivity devices provide IEEE 802 network access to LLDP-MED endpoints. LLDP-MED supports the following three classes of endpoints:

- Generic (class 1)—Basic participant endpoints; for example, IP communications controllers.
- Media (class 2)—Endpoints that support media streams; for example, media gateways and conference bridges.

• Communication Device (class 3)—Endpoints that support IP communications end users; for example, IP phones and Softphone.

The figure below shows an LLDP-MED-enabled LAN.



Types of Discovery Supported

LLDP-MED provides support to discover the following types of information, which are crucial to efficient operation and management of endpoint devices and the network devices supporting them:

- Capabilities Endpoints determine the types of capabilities that a connected device supports and which ones are enabled.
- Inventory —LLDP-MED support exchange of hardware, software, and firmware versions, among other inventory details.
- LAN speed and duplex Devices discover mismatches in speed and duplex settings.
- Location identification —An endpoint, particularly a telephone, learns its location from a network device. This location information may be used for location-based applications on the telephone and is important when emergency calls are placed.
- Network policy Network connectivity devices notify telephones about the VLANs they should use.
- **Power**—Network connectivity devices and endpoints exchange power information. LLDP-MED provides information about how much power a device needs and how a device is powered. LLDP-MED also determines the priority of the device for receiving power.

Benefits of LLDP-MED

- Follows an open standard
- Supports E-911 emergency service, which is aided by location management
- Provides fast start capability
- Supports interoperability between multivendor devices
- Supports inventory management (location, version, etc.)
- Provides MIB support
- Supports plug and play installation
- · Provides several troubleshooting (duplex, speed, network policy) mechanisms

TLV Elements

Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) and LLDP-Media Endpoint Discovery (MED) use Type-Length-Values (TLVs) to exchange information between network and endpoint devices. TLV elements are embedded in communications protocol advertisements and used for encoding optional information. The size of the type and length fields is fixed at 2 bytes. The size of the value field is variable. The type is a numeric code that indicates the type of field that this part of the message represents, and the length is the size of the value field, in bytes. The value field contains the data for this part of the message.

LLDP-MED supports the following TLVs:

- LLDP-MED capabilities TLV—Allows LLDP-MED endpoints to determine the capabilities that the connected device supports and has enabled.
- Network policy TLV—Allows both network connectivity devices and endpoints to advertise VLAN configurations and associated Layer 2 and Layer 3 attributes for the specific application on that port. For example, the switch can notify a phone of the VLAN number that it should use. The phone can connect to any switch, obtain its VLAN number, and then start communicating with the call control.

By defining a network-policy profile TLV, you can create a profile for voice and voice signalling by specifying the values for VLAN, class of service (CoS), differentiated services code point (DSCP), and tagging mode. These profile attributes are then maintained centrally on the switch and propagated to the phone.

 Power management TLV—Enables advanced power management between LLDP-MED endpoint and network connectivity devices. Allows switches and phones to convey power information, such as how the device is powered, power priority, and how much power the device needs. Supports advertisement of fractional wattage power requirements, endpoint power priority, and endpoint and network connectivity-device power status but does not provide for power negotiation between the endpoint and the network connectivity devices. When LLDP is enabled and power is applied to a port, the power TLV determines the actual power requirement of the endpoint device so that the system power budget can be adjusted accordingly. The switch processes the requests and either grants or denies power based on the current power budget. If the request is granted, the switch updates the power budget. If the request is denied, the switch turns off power to the port, generates a syslog message, and updates the power budget. If LLDP-MED is disabled or if the endpoint does not support the LLDP-MED power TLV, the initial allocation value is used throughout the duration of the connection.



A system power budget is the default power allocated to a device based on its device class. However, the total power that can be sourced from a switch is finite, and there will be some power budgeting done by the power module based on the number of ports already being served, total power that can be served, and how much new ports are requesting.

- Inventory management TLV—Allows an endpoint to send detailed inventory information about itself to the switch, including information hardware revision, firmware version, software version, serial number, manufacturer name, model name, and asset ID TLV.
- Location TLV—Provides location information from the switch to the endpoint device. The location TLV can send this information:
 - Civic location information—Provides the civic address information and postal information. Examples of civic location information are street address, road name, and postal community name information.
 - ELIN location information—Provides the location information of a caller. The location is determined by the Emergency location identifier number (ELIN), which is a phone number that routes an emergency call to the local public safety answering point (PSAP) and which the PSAP can use to call back the emergency caller.

Benefits of LLDP

- · Follows IEEE 802.1ab standard.
- · Enables interoperability among multivendor devices.
- Facilitates troubleshooting of enterprise networks and uses standard network management tools.
- Provides extension for applications such as VoIP.

How to Configure Link Layer Discovery Protocol in Multivendor Networks

Enabling and Disabling LLDP Globally

LLDP is disabled globally by default. This section describes the tasks for enabling and disabling LLDP globally.

Enabling LLDP Globally

Perform this task to enable LLDP globally.

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. Ildp run
- 4. end

DETAILED STEPS

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Device> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	lldp run	Enables LLDP globally. Note To disable LLDP globally, use the no lldp run
	Example:	command.
	Device(config)# lldp run	
Step 4	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config) # end	

Disabling and Enabling LLDP on a Supported Interface

LLDP is enabled by default on all supported interfaces. This section describes the tasks for disabling and enabling LLDP on a supported interface.

Disabling LLDP on a Supported Interface

Perform this task to disable LLDP on a supported interface.

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. interface type number
- 4. no lldp {med-tlv-select *tlv* | receive | transmit}
- 5. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Device> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	interface type number	Specifies the interface type and number and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config)# interface Gigabitethernet 0/1	
Step 4	no lldp {med-tlv-select <i>tlv</i> receive transmit}	Disables an LLDP-MED TLV or LLDP packet reception on a supported interface.
	Example:	Note To enable LLDP on a Supported Interface, use the
	Device(config-if)# no lldp receive	lldp {med-tlv-select tlv receive transmit command.
Step 5	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# end	

Setting LLDP Packet Hold Time

Hold time is the duration that a receiving device should maintain LLDP neighbor information before aging it. Perform this task to define a hold time for an LLDP-enabled device.

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- **3. Ildp holdtime** *seconds*
- 4. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Device> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	lldp holdtime seconds	Specifies the hold time.
	Example:	
	Device(config)# lldp holdtime 100	
Step 4	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config)# end	

Setting LLDP Packet Frequency

Perform this task to specify an interval at which the Cisco software sends LLDP updates to neighboring devices.

SUMMARY STEPS

I

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- **3. Ildp timer** *rate*
- 4. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Device> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	lldp timer rate	Specifies the rate at which LLDP packets are sent every second.
	Example:	
	Device(config)# lldp timer 75	
Step 4	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config)# end	

Monitoring and Maintaining LLDP in Multivendor Networks

Perform this task to monitor and maintain LLDP in multivendor networks. This task is optional, and Steps 2 and 3 can be performed in any sequence.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. show lldp [entry {* | word} | errors | interface [ethernet number] | neighbors [ethernet number| detail] | traffic]

1

- **3.** clear lldp {counters | table}
- 4. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose	
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.	

	Command or Action	Purpose
		• Enter your password if prompted.
	Example:	
	Device> enable	
Step 2 show lldp [entry {* word} errors interfa		Displays summarized and detailed LLDP information.
	[ethernet number] neighbors [ethernet number detail] traffic]	Note When the show lldp neighbors command is issued, if the device ID has more than 20 characters, the ID is
	Example:	truncated to 20 characters in command output because of display constraints.
	Device# show lldp entry *	
Step 3	clear lldp {counters table}	Resets LLDP traffic counters and tables to zero.
	Example:	
	Device# clear lldp counters	
Step 4	end	Returns to user EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Device# end	

Enabling and Disabling LLDP TLVs

LLDP TLV support is enabled by default if LLDP is enabled globally and locally on a supported interface. Specific TLVs, however, can be enabled and suppressed.

Enabling LLDP TLVs

Perform this task to enable an LLDP TLV on a supported interface.

SUMMARY STEPS

I

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- **3.** interface *type number*
- 4. Ildp tlv-select *tlv*
- 5. end

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Device> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	interface type number	Specifies the interface type and number on which to enable LLDP-MED and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config)# interface Gigabitethernet 0/1	
Step 4	lldp tlv-select tlv	Enables a specific LLDP TLV on a supported interface. Note To disable LLDP TLVs, use the no lldp tlv-select
	Example:	tlv
	Device(config-if)# lldp tlv-select power-management	
Step 5	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# end	

Enabling and Disabling LLDP-MED TLVs

LLDP-MED TLV support is enabled by default if LLDP is enabled globally and locally on a supported interface. Specific TLVs, however, can be enabled and suppressed.

Enabling LLDP-MED TLVs

Perform this task to enable a specific LLDP-MED TLV on a supported interface.

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- **3.** interface type number
- 4. lldp med-tlv-select *tlv*
- 5. end

DETAILED STEPS

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Device> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device# configure terminal	
Step 3	interface type number	Specifies the interface type and number on which to enable LLDP-MED and enters interface configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config)# interface Gigabitethernet 0/1	
Step 4	lldp med-tlv-select tlv	Enables a specific LLDP-MED TLV on a supported interface Note To disable LLDP-MED TLVs, use the no lldp
	Example:	med-tlv-select <i>tlv</i> command.
	Device(config-if)# lldp med-tlv-select inventory-management	
Step 5	end	Returns to privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	
	Device(config-if)# end	

Configuration Examples for Link Layer Discovery Protocol in Multivendor Networks

Example: Configuring Voice VLAN

The following example shows how to configure voice VLAN and verify

```
Device1> enable
Device1# configure terminal
Device1(config)# interface GigabitEthernet0/1/7
Device1(config-if)# switchport voice vlan 10
Device1(config-if)# no ip address
Device1(config-if)# end
```

The following example displays the updated running configuration on Device 2. LLDP is enabled with hold time, timer, and TLV options configured.

```
Device1# show lldp neighbors detail
```

```
Local Intf: Gi0/1/7
Chassis id: 10.10.0.1
Port id: C8F9F9D61BC2:P1
Port Description: SW PORT
System Name: SEPC8F9F9D61BC2
System Description:
Cisco IP Phone 7962G, V12, SCCP42.9-3-1ES27S
Time remaining: 127 seconds
System Capabilities: B,T
Enabled Capabilities: B,T
Management Addresses:
   IP: 10.10.0.1
Auto Negotiation - supported, enabled
Physical media capabilities:
    1000baseT(HD)
    1000baseX(FD)
    Symm, Asym Pause(FD)
    Symm Pause(FD)
Media Attachment Unit type: 16
Vlan ID: - not advertised
MED Information:
    MED Codes:
          (NP) Network Policy, (LI) Location Identification
          (PS) Power Source Entity, (PD) Power Device
          (IN) Inventory
    H/W revision: 12
    F/W revision: tnp62.8-3-1-21a.bin
    S/W revision: SCCP42.9-3-1ES27S
    Serial number: FCH1610A5S5
    Manufacturer: Cisco Systems, Inc.
    Model: CP-7962G
    Capabilities: NP, PD, IN
    Device type: Endpoint Class III
    Network Policy(Voice): VLAN 10, tagged, Layer-2 priority: 5, DSCP: 46
    Network Policy (Voice Signal): VLAN 10, tagged, Layer-2 priority: 4, DSCP: 32
    PD device, Power source: Unknown, Power Priority: Unknown, Wattage: 6.3
Location - not advertised
```

The following example shows how to configure LLDP timer, hold time, and TLVs options on Device 2.

```
Device> enable
Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# lldp run
Device(config)# lldp holdtime 150
Device(config)# lldp timer 15
Device(config)# lldp tlv-select port-vlan
Device(config)# lldp tlv-select mac-phy-cfg
Device2(config)# interface ethernet 0/0
Device2(config-if)# lldp transmit
Device2(config-if)# end
00:08:32: %SYS-5-CONFIG I: Configured from console by console
```

The following example shows that voice vlan has been configured on the IP phone.

```
Device1# show lldp traffic
LLDP traffic statistics:
    Total frames out: 20
    Total entries aged: 0
    Total frames in: 15
    Total frames received in error: 0
    Total frames discarded: 0
    Total TLVs unrecognized: 0
Device1# show lldp neighbors
Capability codes:
    (R) Router, (B) Bridge, (T) Telephone, (C) DOCSIS Cable Device(W) WLAN Access Point, (P) Repeater, (S) Station, (O) Other
Device ID
                      Local Intf
                                        Hold-time Capability
                                                                       Port ID
Device2
                      Et0/0
                                        150
                                                     R
                                                                       Et0/0
Total entries displayed: 1
Device2# show lldp traffic
LLDP traffic statistics:
    Total frames out: 15
    Total entries aged: 0
    Total frames in: 17
    Total frames received in error: 0
    Total frames discarded: 2
    Total TLVs unrecognized: 0
Device2# show lldp neighbors
Capability codes:
    (R) Router, (B) Bridge, (T) Telephone, (C) DOCSIS Cable Device
(W) WLAN Access Point, (P) Repeater, (S) Station, (O) Other
Device ID
                      Local Intf
                                        Hold-time Capability
                                                                       Port ID
Devicel
                      Et0/0
                                        150
                                                     R
                                                                        Et.0/0
Total entries displayed: 1
```

Example Configuring LLDP on Two Devices

The following example shows how to configure LLDP timer, hold time, and TLVs on two devices in a network. In each case we assume that the Ethernet interfaces being configured are in the UP state.

! Configure LLDP on Device 1 with hold time, timer, and TLV options.

```
Device1> enable
Device1# configure terminal
Device1(config)# lldp run
Device1(config)# lldp timer 150
Device1(config)# lldp timer 15
Device1(config)# lldp tlv-select port-vlan
Device1(config)# lldp tlv-select mac-phy-cfg
Device1(config)# interface ethernet 0/0
Device1(config-if)# end
00:08:32: %SYS-5-CONFIG I: Configured from console by console
! Show the updated running configuration. LLDP is enabled with hold time, timer, and TLV
options configured.
```

Device1# show running-config

```
Building configuration...

Current configuration : 1397 bytes

!

version 12.2

service timestamps debug uptime

no service password-encryption

!

hostname Device1

!

boot-start-marker

boot-end-marker

!

no aaa new-model

clock timezone PST -8

ip subnet-zero

!

lldp timer 15

lldp holdtime 150
```

! Configure LLDP on Device 2 with hold time, timer, and TLV options.

```
Device2> enable
Device2# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device2(config)# lldp run
Device2(config)# lldp holdtime 150
Device2(config)# lldp timer 15
Device2(config)# lldp tlv-select port-vlan
Device2(config)# lldp tlv-select mac-phy-cfg
Device2(config)# interface ethernet 0/0
Device2(config-if)# end
00:08:32: %SYS-5-CONFIG I: Configured from console by console
```

! Show the updated running configuration on Device 2. LLDP is enabled with hold time, timer, and TLV options configured.

```
Device2# show running-config
Building configuration ..
Current configuration : 1412 bytes
version 12.2
service timestamps debug uptime
service timestamps log uptime
no service password-encryption
hostname R2
boot-start-marker
boot-end-marker
no aaa new-model
clock timezone PST -8
ip subnet-zero
lldp timer 15
lldp holdtime 150
! After both devices are configured for LLDP, issue the show
command from each device to view traffic and device information.
```

Device1# show lldp traffic

```
LLDP traffic statistics:
    Total frames out: 20
    Total entries aged: 0
    Total frames in: 15
    Total frames received in error: 0
    Total frames discarded: 0
    Total TLVs unrecognized: 0
Device1# show lldp neighbors
Capability codes:
    (R) Router, (B) Bridge, (T) Telephone, (C) DOCSIS Cable Device
    (W) WLAN Access Point, (P) Repeater, (S) Station, (O) Other
Device ID
                    Local Intf Hold-time Capability
                                                             Port ID
Device2
                    Et0/0
                                    150
                                               R
                                                                 Et0/0
Total entries displayed: 1
Device2# show lldp traffic
LLDP traffic statistics:
    Total frames out: 15
    Total entries aged: 0
    Total frames in: 17
    Total frames received in error: 0
    Total frames discarded: 2
    Total TLVs unrecognized: 0
Device2# show lldp neighbors
Capability codes:
    (R) Router, (B) Bridge, (T) Telephone, (C) DOCSIS Cable Device
    (W) WLAN Access Point, (P) Repeater, (S) Station, (O) Other
ce ID Local Intf Hold-time Capability Po
Device ID
                                                                Port. TD
Device1
                    Et0/0
                                    150
                                                R
                                                                 Et0/0
Total entries displayed: 1
```

Additional References for Using Link Layer Discovery Protocol in Multivendor Networks

Related Topic	Document Title	
Cisco IOS commands: master list of commands with complete command syntax, command mode, command history, defaults, usage guidelines, and examples	Cisco IOS Master Command List, All Releases	
Carrier Ethernet commands: complete command syntax, command mode, command history, defaults, usage guidelines, and examples	Cisco IOS Carrier Ethernet Command Reference	
LLDP	Link Layer Discovery Protocol	
Per Port Location configurations	Per Port Location Configuration	
Comparison of LLDP Media Endpoint Discovery (MED) and Cisco Discovery Protocol	LLDP-MED and Cisco Discovery Protocol	

Related Documents

Standards and RFCs

Standards/RFCs	Title
IEEE 802.1ab	Station and Media Access Control Connectivity Discovery
RFC 2922	Physical Topology MIB

MIBs

МІВ	MIBs Link
PTOPO MIB	To locate and download MIBs for selected platforms, Cisco software releases, and feature sets, use Cisco MIB Locator found at the following URL: http://www.cisco.com/go/mibs

Technical Assistance

Description	Link
The Cisco Support and Documentation website provides online resources to download documentation, software, and tools. Use these resources to install and configure the software and to troubleshoot and resolve technical issues with Cisco products and technologies. Access to most tools on the Cisco Support and Documentation website requires a Cisco.com user ID and password.	

Feature Information for Link Layer Discovery Protocol in Multivendor Networks

The following table provides release information about the feature or features described in this module. This table lists only the software release that introduced support for a given feature in a given software release train. Unless noted otherwise, subsequent releases of that software release train also support that feature.

Use Cisco Feature Navigator to find information about platform support and Cisco software image support. To access Cisco Feature Navigator, go to . An account on Cisco.com is not required.

ſ

Feature Name	Releases	Feature Information
IEEE 802.1ab LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol)		LLDP, standardized by the IEEE as part of 802.1ab, enables standardized discovery of nodes, which in turn facilitates future applications of standard management tools such as SNMP in multivendor networks. The following commands were introduced or modified: clear lldp ,
		lldp and show lldp.
ANSI TIA-1057 LLDP-MED Support		MED is an LLDP enhancement that was formalized by the TIA for VoIP applications. The Cisco implementation of LLDP is based on the IEEE 802.1ab standard.
		The following commands were introduced or modified: lldp and lldp (interface).

Table 5: Feature Information for Using Link Layer Discovery Protocol in Multivendor Networks

Feature Name	Releases	Feature Information
IEEE 802.1ab LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol)	Cisco IOS XE Release 3.2E Cisco IOS XE Release 3.6E	IEEE 802.3ad link bundling and load balancing leverages the EtherChannel infrastructure within Cisco software to manage the bundling of various links. The network traffic load-balancing features help minimize network
LLDP MED Support on ISRG2		The LLDP MED feature is supported on Cisco Integrated Services Routers Generation 2 (ISR G2). No commands were introduced or modified.



CHAPTER

CFM Over Double-Tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC

The CFM over double-tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC feature explains the implementation of Connectivity Fault Management (CFM) on double-VLAN-tagged Layer 3 subinterfaces.

- Restrictions for CFM Over Double-Tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC, page 275
- Information about CFM over double-tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC, page 276
- How to Configure CFM over double-tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC, page 276
- Examples for Configuring CFM over double-tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC, page 278
- Additional References for CFM over double-tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC, page 278
- Feature Information for CFM over double-tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC, page 280

Restrictions for CFM Over Double-Tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC

- Connectivity Fault Management (CFM) over double-tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC features is supported only on Cisco Integrated Services Routers (ISR) G2.
- You cannot configure multiple CFM Maintenance Associations (MA) using different VLAN-IDs and the same Ethernet Virtual Circuit (EVC).
- EVC names for different VLANs must be unique.
- Multiple CFM MAs using different EVCs but the same VLAN tags are not permitted.
- The EVC name must always be specified when configuring a CFM MA.

Information about CFM over double-tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC

Down MEPs over Double-VLAN-Tagged Layer 3 Subinterfaces

In Connectivity Fault Management (CFM) configuration, to configure a down maintenance endpoint (MEP) on a single-VLAN-tagged L3 subinterfaces, first a CFM maintenance association (MA) service is associated with a VLAN. When a down MEP is configured on a trunk Ethernet interface using the maintenance association ID, the MEP is associated with the Layer 3 subinterface that has the configured VLAN ID.

To support configuration of down MEPs on double-VLAN-tagged L3 sub-interfaces, a CFM MA service is associated with an additional VLAN. The additional VLAN is configured using the inner-vlan <vlan-id> keyword-argument pair.

When the associated MA is configured with an inner VLAN-ID, then the MEP is associated with the Layer 3 subinterface that matches the outer and inner VLAN IDs.

Note

Double-VLAN-tagged L2 service-instances are already supported on provide edge devices to allow service providers to use a single VLAN to support customers who have multiple VLANs.

How to Configure CFM over double-tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC

Configuring Down MEPs over Double-VLAN-Tagged Layer 3 Subinterfaces

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ethernet cfm domain domain-id level level
- 4. service service-name evc evc-name vlanvlan-id inner-vlaninner-vlan-id direction down{|}
- 5. exit [
- 6. interface type/number
- 7. ethernet cfm mep domain domain-id mpid mp-id service service-name
- 8. interface type/number
- 9. encapsulation dot1q vlan-id second-dot1q inner-vlan-id

DETAILED STEPS

I

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	enable	Enables privileged EXEC mode.
	Example:	• Enter your password if prompted.
	Router> enable	
Step 2	configure terminal	Enters global configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router# configure terminal	
Step 3	ethernet cfm domain domain-id level level	Configures Ethernet CFM domain.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# ethernet cfm domain d level 3	
Step 4	<pre>service service-name evc evc-name vlanvlan-id inner-vlaninner-vlan-id direction down{ }</pre>	Configures an Ethernet service instance on an interface and enters Ethernet service configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config)# service service1 evc bar vlan 100 inner-vlan 200 direction down	
Step 5	exit [Exits service configuration mode and enters globa
	Example:	configuration mode.
	Router(config-srv)# exit	
Step 6	interface type/number	Specifies an interface and enters interface
	Example:	configuration mode.
	Router(config-vfi-neighbor)# int Ethernet0/0	
Step 7	ethernet cfm mep domain domain-id mpid mp-id service service-name	Configures Ethernet CFM domain.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# ethernet cfm mep domain domain1 mpid 1 service service1	
Step 8	interface type/number	Specifies a subinterface and subinterface configuration mode.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# int Ethernet0/0.2	

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 9	encapsulation dot1q vlan-id second-dot1q inner-vlan-id	Sets the encapsulation method used by the interface.
	Example:	
	Router(config-if)# encapsulation dot1q 100 second-dot1q 200	

Examples for Configuring CFM over double-tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC

Example for Configuring Down MEPs over Double-VLAN-Tagged Layer 3 Subinterfaces

```
ethernet cfm domain d level 3
  service foo evc bar vlan 100 inner-vlan 200 direction down
int Ethernet0/0
  ethernet cfm mep domain d mpid 1 service foo
  int Ethernet0/0.2
    encap dot1q 100 second-dot1q 200
```

Example for Double-VLAN-tagged L2 service-instances

```
ethernet cfm domain d level 3
  service foo evc bar vlan 2 direction down
int Ethernet0/0
  service instance 1 ethernet bar
      bridge-domain 2
      encap dot1q 100 second-dot1q 200
      cfm mep domain d mpid 1
```

Additional References for CFM over double-tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC

Related Documents

Related Topic	Document Title
Carrier Ethernet Command Reference	Cisco IOS Carrier Ethernet Command Reference

Related Topic	Document Title
Cisco IOS Master Command List	Cisco IOS Master Command List, All Releases
Configuring Ethernet connectivity fault management in a service provider network (Cisco pre-Standard CFM Draft 1)	"Configuring Ethernet Connectivity Fault Management in a Service Provider Network" module in the <i>Cisco IOS Carrier Ethernet Configuration</i> <i>Guide</i>
IP SLAs for Metro Ethernet	"IP SLAs for Metro Ethernet"

Technical Assistance

Description	Link
The Cisco Support and Documentation website provides online resources to download documentation, software, and tools. Use these resources to install and configure the software and to troubleshoot and resolve technical issues with Cisco products and technologies. Access to most tools on the Cisco Support and Documentation website requires a Cisco.com user ID and password.	

MIBs

МІВ	MIBs Link
CISCO-ETHER-CFM-MIB	To locate and download MIBs for selected platforms, Cisco software releases, and feature sets, use Cisco MIB Locator found at the following URL: http://www.cisco.com/go/mibs

RFCs

ſ

RFC	Title
No new or modified RFCs are supported by this feature, and support for existing RFCs has not been modified.	

Technical Assistance

Description	Link
The Cisco Support and Documentation website provides online resources to download documentation, software, and tools. Use these resources to install and configure the software and to troubleshoot and resolve technical issues with Cisco products and technologies. Access to most tools on the Cisco Support and Documentation website requires a Cisco.com user ID and password.	

Feature Information for CFM over double-tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC

The following table provides release information about the feature or features described in this module. This table lists only the software release that introduced support for a given feature in a given software release train. Unless noted otherwise, subsequent releases of that software release train also support that feature.

Use Cisco Feature Navigator to find information about platform support and Cisco software image support. To access Cisco Feature Navigator, go to . An account on Cisco.com is not required.

Feature Name	Releases	Feature Information
CFM over double-tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC	15.5(2)T	The CFM over double-tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC feature explains the implementation of Connectivity Fault Management (CFM) on double-VLAN-tagged Layer 3 subinterfaces. In Cisco IOS Release 15.5(2)T, this feature was introduced on Integrated Services Routers Generation 2 (ISR G2). No commands was introduced or modified.

Table 6: Feature Information for CFM over double-tagged Layer 3 VLANs with EVC